



your leading partner in quality statistics

Statistical release

P0318

General household survey

2011

Embargoed until:
3 May 2012
10:00

Enquiries:

User Information Services
Tel.: (012) 310 8600 / 4892 / 8390

Forthcoming issue:

GHS 2012

Expected release date

March 2013

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2012

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

- National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
- National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
- Library of Parliament, Cape Town
- Bloemfontein Public Library
- Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
- Johannesburg Public Library
- Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
- Central Regional Library, Polokwane
- Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
- Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
- Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This publication is available both in hard copy and on the Stats SA website www.statssa.gov.za.

The data and metadata set from the *General Household Survey, May 2011* will be available on CD-ROM. A charge may be made according to the pricing policy, which can be seen on the website.

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

Enquiries:

| | Printing and distribution | User information services |
|--------|--|--|
| Tel: | (012) 310 8251 | (012) 310 8600 |
| Fax: | (012) 321 7381 | (012) 310 8500/ 8495 |
| Email: | distribution@statssa.gov.za | info@statssa.gov.za |

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| List of figures..... | iv |
| List of tablesvi | |
| 1. Introduction and methodology..... | 1 |
| 1.1 Background..... | 1 |
| 1.2 Target population..... | 1 |
| 2. Summary and key findings..... | 1 |
| 3. Basic population statistics..... | 5 |
| 4. Education..... | 5 |
| 4.1 Introduction..... | 6 |
| 4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years..... | 6 |
| 4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions..... | 7 |
| 4.4 School attendance..... | 10 |
| 4.5 Higher education institution attendance..... | 11 |
| 4.6 Educational attainment of persons 20 years and older..... | 12 |
| 5. Health..... | 15 |
| 5.1 Health-care provision and quality..... | 15 |
| 5.2 Medical aid coverage..... | 17 |
| 5.3 Teenage pregnancy..... | 18 |
| 6. Disability..... | 19 |
| 7. Social security services..... | 19 |
| 8. Housing..... | 21 |
| 8.1 Housing types and ownership..... | 21 |
| 8.2 State subsidised housing..... | 22 |
| 9. Household sources of energy..... | 25 |
| 10. Water access and use..... | 27 |
| 11. Sanitation and refuse removal..... | 32 |
| 12. Telecommunications..... | 34 |
| 13. Transport..... | 36 |
| 14. Environmental trends..... | 38 |
| 15. Household sources of income..... | 38 |
| 16. Access to food..... | 40 |
| 17. Agriculture..... | 41 |
| 18. Technical notes..... | 43 |
| 18.1 Methodology and fieldwork..... | 43 |
| 18.2 The questionnaire..... | 43 |
| 18.3 Response rates..... | 44 |
| 18.4 Data revisions..... | 44 |
| 18.5 Limitations of the study..... | 44 |
| 18.6 Sample design..... | 45 |
| 18.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata..... | 45 |
| 18.8 Weighting..... | 47 |
| 18.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data..... | 48 |
| 18.10 Comparability with previous surveys..... | 48 |
| 18.11 Editing and imputation..... | 49 |
| 18.12 Definitions of terms..... | 50 |
| 18.13 Classifications..... | 51 |

Annexure

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 1. | Population | 52 |
| 1.1 | By province, population group and sex, 2011 | 52 |
| 1.2 | By age group, population group and sex, 2011 | 53 |
| 2. | Education..... | 54 |
| 2.1 | Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2011 | 54 |
| 2.2 | Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2011 | 56 |
| 2.3 | Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2011 | 58 |
| 2.4 | Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2011 | 60 |
| 2.5 | Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2011 | 62 |
| 2.6 | Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2011 | 64 |
| 2.7 | Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2011 | 66 |
| 3. | Attendance at an educational institution | 68 |
| 3.1 | Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2011 | 68 |
| 3.2 | Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2011 | 70 |
| 3.3 | Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2011 | 71 |
| 3.4 | Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2011 | 72 |
| 3.5 | Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2011 | 73 |
| 3.6 | Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2011 | 74 |
| 3.7 | Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2011 | 75 |
| 3.8 | Population aged 5 years and older attending educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2011 | 77 |
| 3.9 | Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province, 2011 | 78 |
| 3.10 | Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2011 | 79 |
| 3.11 | Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2011 | 80 |
| 4. | Medical aid coverage..... | 81 |
| 4.1 | Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2011 | 81 |
| 4.2 | Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2011 | 83 |
| 4.3 | Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2011..... | 84 |
| 5. | Health | 85 |
| 5.1 | Population who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview, by province, 2011 | 85 |
| 5.2 | People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2011 | 86 |
| 5.3 | People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2011 | 87 |
| 5.4 | The household's normal place of consultation by province | 88 |
| 5.5 | The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid..... | 89 |
| 5.6 | The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2011..... | 90 |
| 5.7 | The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by population group and sex, 2011 | 91 |
| 5.8 | People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2011 | 92 |

| | | |
|------------|--|------------|
| 5.9 | Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2011 | 93 |
| 6. | Disabilities | 95 |
| 6.1 | Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2011 | 95 |
| 6.2 | Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2011 | 97 |
| 6.3 | Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2011 | 99 |
| 7. | Social welfare | 100 |
| 7.1 | Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2011 | 100 |
| 7.2 | Population younger than 22 years not living with one or more of their biological parents and that has been placed by the court in the care of an individual in this household for the purposes of foster care, by sex and province, 2011 | 101 |
| 8. | Dwellings and services | 102 |
| 8.1 | Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling | 102 |
| 8.1.1 | All population groups, 2011 | 102 |
| 8.1.2 | Black African population group, 2011 | 103 |
| 8.1.3 | Other** population groups, 2011 | 104 |
| 8.2 | Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2011 | 105 |
| 8.3 | Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2011 | 106 |
| 8.4 | Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2011 | 108 |
| 8.5 | Tenure status of households, by province, 2011 | 109 |
| 8.6 | Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 110 |
| 8.7 | Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy | 111 |
| 8.7.1 | For cooking, 2011 | 111 |
| 8.7.2 | For heating, 2011 | 112 |
| 8.7.3 | For lighting, 2011 | 113 |
| 9. | Water services | 114 |
| 9.1 | Main source of water for households, by province, 2011 | 114 |
| 9.2 | Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2011 | 115 |
| 9.3 | Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2011 | 116 |
| 9.4 | Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 117 |
| 9.5 | Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2011 | 118 |
| 9.6 | Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2011 | 119 |
| 10. | Communication | 120 |
| 10.1 | Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 .. | 120 |
| 10.2 | Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2011 | 121 |
| 10.3 | Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 122 |
| 10.4 | Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2011 | 123 |
| 11. | Source of energy | 124 |
| 11.1 | Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2011 | 124 |
| 11.2 | Main source of energy used by households, by province | 125 |
| 11.2.1 | For cooking, 2011 | 125 |
| 11.2.2 | For heating, 2011 | 126 |
| 11.2.3 | For lighting, 2011 | 127 |
| 11.3 | Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head | 128 |
| 11.3.1 | For cooking, 2011 | 128 |
| 11.3.2 | For heating, 2011 | 129 |
| 11.3.3 | For lighting, 2011 | 130 |
| 12. | Sanitation | 131 |
| 12.1 | Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2011 | 131 |
| 12.2 | Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2011 | 132 |

| | | |
|------------|---|------------|
| 12.3 | Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2011..... | 133 |
| 13. | Refuse removal | 135 |
| 13.1 | Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2011 | 135 |
| 13.2 | Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2011 | 136 |
| 13.3 | Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2011 | 137 |
| 14. | Transport | 138 |
| 14.1 | Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2011..... | 138 |
| 14.2 | Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2011..... | 139 |
| 14.3 | Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2011..... | 140 |
| 14.4 | Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2011 | 141 |
| 15. | Environment..... | 142 |
| 15.1 | Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2011 | 142 |
| 15.2 | Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 143 |
| 16. | Income and expenditure | 144 |
| 16.1 | Sources of income for households, by province, 2011..... | 144 |
| 16.2 | Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 145 |
| 16.3 | Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2011 | 146 |
| 16.4 | Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 147 |
| 17. | Indigence | 148 |
| 17.1 | Indigent households, by province, 2011 | 148 |
| 18. | Agriculture..... | 149 |
| 18.1 | Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2011..... | 149 |
| 18.2 | Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011 | 150 |
| 18.3 | The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2011 | 151 |

List of figures

| | |
|---|----|
| Figure 1: Percentage of children attending learning centres and being exposed to early childhood development per province, 2011 | 7 |
| Figure 2: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attend educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2011..... | 8 |
| Figure 3: Main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 24 years for not attending an educational institution by province, 2011 | 9 |
| Figure 4: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attend educational institutions but do not pay tuition fees, 2011..... | 9 |
| Figure 5: Percentage of children attending public schools with feeding schemes who are benefiting from the school nutrition programme, 2009–2011 | 11 |
| Figure 6: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment, 2009–2011 | 11 |
| Figure 7: Percentage of individuals aged 18 to 29 years attending university by population group, 2010–2011 .. | 12 |
| Figure 8: Percentage educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2011 | 12 |
| Figure 9: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education per province, 2002 and 2011 | 13 |
| Figure 10: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2011 in the percentage of person aged 20 years and older with no education..... | 13 |
| Figure 11: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and above with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group, 2002–2011 | 14 |
| Figure 12: Adult literacy rates in South Africa by province, 2009–2011 | 15 |
| Figure 13: Type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2011 | 16 |
| Figure 14: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2009-2011 | 18 |
| Figure 15: Percentage of females aged 13–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2009–2011 | 18 |
| Figure 16: Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003-2011 | 20 |
| Figure 17: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2011 | 20 |
| Figure 18: Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002–2011 | 21 |
| Figure 19: Percentage of households living in informal dwellings per province, 2011..... | 22 |
| Figure 20: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2011 | 22 |
| Figure 21: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by gender of the household head, 2002–2011 | 23 |
| Figure 22: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2011 in the percentage of households who received housing subsidies..... | 24 |
| Figure 23: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house has weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2011 | 24 |
| Figure 24: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009 and 2011 | 25 |
| Figure 25: Main source of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2011 | 26 |
| Figure 26: Main source of energy used for cooking by province, 2011..... | 26 |
| Figure 27: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2011 | 27 |
| Figure 28: Percentage of households that rated the water quality provided by the municipality as good, 2011 .. | 30 |

Figure 29: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or were using a bucket toilet per province, 2002–201133

Figure 30: Percentage change between 2002 and 2011 in households using no toilets or bucket toilets.....33

Figure 31: Percentage of households whose refuse is removed by the municipality at least once a week by province, 2002, 2003, 2007 and 201134

Figure 32: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2011.....35

Figure 33: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to/uses the Internet by province, 201136

Figure 34: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 201136

Figure 35: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2011 ...38

Figure 36: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 201139

Figure 37: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 201139

Figure 38: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002-2009; 2010-201140

List of tables

| | |
|--|----|
| Table 1: Number of individuals per province, 2002–2011 | 5 |
| Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2011 | 5 |
| Table 3: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older attending educational institutions by province and type of institution, 2011 | 7 |
| Table 4: Nature of the problems experienced at educational institutions per province, 2011 | 10 |
| Table 5: Level of satisfaction with public and private health care, 2011 | 16 |
| Table 6: Medical aid coverage, 2011 | 17 |
| Table 7: Number and percentage of persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2011 | 19 |
| Table 8: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2011 | 27 |
| Table 9: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2004–2010 | 29 |
| Table 10: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2011 | 31 |
| Table 11: Mode of transport used to school and work, 2011 | 37 |
| Table 12: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2011 | 42 |
| Table 13: Contents of the GHS 2011 questionnaire | 43 |
| Table 14: Response rates per province, GHS 2011 | 44 |
| Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used for GHS 2010 and preceding years | 48 |

General household survey: 2011

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2011, which was conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) during July, August and September 2011.

1. Introduction and methodology

1.1 Background

The GHS is a household survey that has been performed annually by Stats SA since 2002. The survey was introduced to address a need identified by the Government of South Africa to determine the level of development in the country and to measure, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes and projects that were implemented to address these needs. The survey is specifically designed to measure multiple facets of the living conditions of South African households, as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors.

The GHS covers six broad areas, namely education, health and social development, housing, household access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report has two main objectives: firstly, to present the key findings of the GHS 2011 in the context of the trends that were measured since the first GHS was conducted in 2002; and secondly, to provide a more in-depth analysis of the detailed questions related to selected service delivery issues. As with previous reports, this report will not include tables with specific indicators measured, as these will be included in a more comprehensive publication of development indicators, entitled *Selected development indicators (P0318.2)*.

1.2 Target population

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The methodology, response rate and limitations to the data are discussed in more detail in Section 18.

2. Summary and key findings

The findings of the GHS 2011 provide an unparalleled assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as advancements in the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors.

Education

Reaching children in the age group 0–4 years with the intention of providing state support for early childhood development (ECD) programmes is a very important educational priority. These programmes can be offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools or pre-primary schools. At the time of the survey, 34,5% of 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of institutions. Children in Gauteng (43,6%) and Limpopo (42,0%) were the most likely to attend these centres, while children in Northern Cape were least likely to do so (26,9%). The survey found that children of this age group who lived in Mpumalanga (86,8) and Northern Cape (72,7%) were most likely to receive ECD stimulation whether it was at home or at a centre. Children living in KwaZulu-Natal (48,6%) were the least likely to receive this kind of stimulation.

Nationally, 73,6% of persons aged 7–24 were attending educational institutions. This is slightly lower than in 2002 when the attendance rate was 73,9%. A lack of money for fees remains the primary reason for a large proportion of individuals in this age group who were not studying. More than two-thirds (35,9%) of premature school leavers in this age group blamed 'a lack of money' for not studying. The comparable figure is as high as 41,6% in North West. The data suggest that the 'No fee' school system and other funding initiatives are beginning to show its effect. The percentage of learners who reported that they paid no tuition fees increased from 0,7% in 2002 to 55,6% in 2011. Provinces with the highest proportion of non-payers were Limpopo (89,7%) and Eastern Cape (71,8%). Learners were least likely to benefit from the 'No fee' system in Gauteng (31,8%) and Western Cape (27,7%).

In 2011; 94,0% of the surveyed pupils were attending public schools. Almost three-quarters (74,2%) of learners who attended public schools where feeding schemes were provided benefited from these schemes. This percentage has increased from 66,2% in 2009. Learners in Limpopo (94,7%), Northern Cape (86,7%) and Eastern Cape (84,6%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme.

The proportion of learners indicating that they experienced corporal punishment at school increased from 16,8% in 2009 to 17,2% in 2011. Very large increases are evident in Northern Cape (25,5% to 30,2%) and Limpopo (14,6% to 19,3%). This form of punishment was most commonly experienced in Eastern Cape (30,2%) and KwaZulu-Natal (22,5%).

Approximately 652 869 students were enrolled at higher educational institutions during 2011. Almost two-thirds (65,4%) of these students were black African. However, proportionally this group is still underrepresented. Only 3,5% of Africans aged 18 to 29 years were studying as opposed to 14,9% of Indian/Asian individuals and 20,0% of the white population in this age group. Only 3,8% of the coloured population was studying during 2011.

Education outcomes continue to improve with improved access to educational facilities and services. Among individuals aged 20 years and older, the percentage with Grade 12 as their highest level of education increased from 21,5% in 2002 to 27,4% in 2011. The percentage of these individuals with tertiary qualifications furthermore improved from 9,2% to 11,5%, whilst functional illiteracy declined from 27,9% to 18,1% over the same period. While women have historically been more likely to be functionally illiterate, findings show that women in the age group 20–39 years were more likely to have completed their primary school education than their male peers. The study also found that more than nine-tenths (91,9%) of South Africans are able to read and write. The adult literacy rate, however, lags behind the average in provinces such as Mpumalanga and Limpopo where respectively 86,8% and 87% of populations were literate.

Health

More than seven-tenths (70,7%) of households went to public clinics and hospitals first when household members fell ill or got injured. By comparison, a quarter (24,3%) of households indicated that they would go to private doctors. A further 3,7% preferred private clinics or hospitals. Most households (89,8%) used the nearest facility of its kind. Of those that preferred to travel further, 16% complained about the long waiting period. Nearly a quarter (22,8%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme. A relatively small proportion (16,1%) of the individuals in South Africa belonged to a medical aid scheme in 2011. The study found that 83,6% of households that attended public health-care facilities were either very satisfied or satisfied with the service they received compared to 97,2% of households that attended private health-care facilities. A slightly larger percentage of households that attended public facilities (5,4%) as opposed to private facilities (1,3%) were very dissatisfied with the service they received.

Disability

The percentage of persons over the age of four years with disabilities increased from 5,7% in 2009 to 6,3% in 2010 before declining to 5,2% in 2011. In 2011, Northern Cape contained the largest percentage of disabled individuals (10,1%) while the smallest percentage was measured in Gauteng (3,3%).

Social security

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants has increased from 12,9% in 2002 to 29,6% in 2011. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 30,1% to 44,4%. Individuals in Eastern Cape (38,5%), Limpopo (38,1%) and Northern Cape (37,7%) are most likely to be grant beneficiaries. More than half of households in Limpopo (58,9%), Eastern Cape (56,7%), and Northern Cape (55,7%) received at least one grant compared to 28,5% of households in Gauteng and 37% of households in Western Cape.

Housing

Although the percentage of households living in formal dwellings, whose dwellings were fully owned, only increased marginally, from 53,1% in 2002 to 53,6% in 2011, the percentage of partially owning dwellings declined noticeably. The percentage of households that maintained 'other' tenure arrangements increased sharply to 15,5% in 2011.

Residents of Gauteng (20,4%), North West (18,5%) and Western Cape (15,1%) were most likely to live in informal dwellings, while Limpopo households (4,5%) were least likely to inhabit informal dwellings.

At the time of the survey, 15,3% of South African households were living in 'RDP' or state-subsidised dwellings. Female-headed households were appreciably more likely (11,6%) than their male counterparts (8,2%) to receive a government housing subsidy.

Residents have, however, raised concern about the quality of subsidised houses and 15,5% said that the walls were weak or very weak while 16,1% regarded the dwelling roof as weak or very weak. More than 35% of households in Western Cape reported problems with the quality of their walls and roofs.

Energy

The percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply has increased relatively consistently from 76,8% in 2002 to 82,7% in 2011. However, connectivity actually decreased in Western Cape and Gauteng over this period. The use of wood and paraffin for cooking decreased consistently in most provinces between 2002 and 2011. It is, however, notable that 47,2% households in Limpopo and 36% of households in Eastern Cape were still using wood and paraffin for cooking.

Water access and use

Although 89,5% of South African households had access to piped water in 2011, only 74,8% of Eastern Cape households enjoyed such access. This situation does, however, represent a substantial improvement over 2002 when only 56,8% of households in this province had access to piped water.

Nationally, 62,1% of households rated the quality of water related services they received as 'good'. Satisfaction has, however, been eroding steadily since 2005 when 76,3% of users rated the services as good. Residents of Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga have consistently been least satisfied with the quality of water. In 2011, 27,3% of households in KwaZulu-Natal felt that their water smelled bad compared to 25,6% of Eastern Cape households and only 3,2% of Northern Cape households. Eastern Cape households were most likely to feel that their water was unsafe to drink (15,7%), not clear (15,1%) and not tasting well (16,7%).

Sanitation and refuse removal

The percentage of households with no toilets or bucket toilets decreased from 12,6% in 2002 to 5,7% in 2011. Households in Eastern Cape (17,0%), Limpopo (7,9%) and Northern Cape (7,6%) were most likely to lack access to toilet facilities or to still use bucket toilets.

The percentage of households that had access to the refuse disposal services of their municipality increased slightly from 57,8% in 2002 to 62,1% in 2010 before dropping back to 61,0% in 2011. Access and use of refuse removal services were the lowest in Limpopo where only 16,% of the population had their refuse removed by the municipality at least once a week. Households in Western Cape (88,1%) and Gauteng (87,9%) were most likely to have their refuse removed by the municipality at least once per week.

Telecommunications

Nationally, only 9,1% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones in 2011. Households in Northern Cape (19,3%) and Eastern Cape (16%) were least likely to have access to phone services (cellular or landline). By comparison, 75,5% of households had access to at least one cellular phone, while 14,7% of households had access to both a landline and a cellular phone. Only 0,8% of households had only a landline. Households in historically rural provinces such as Mpumalanga (87,1%) and Limpopo (88,3%) were most likely to rely on more accessible cellular telephones than landlines. By contrast, a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households were most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (32,2%) and Gauteng (19,6%).

Almost a third of South African households (32,9%) had at least one member who used the Internet either at home, work, the place of study, or Internet cafés. Households in Western Cape (52,1%) and Gauteng (47,0%) were most likely to use the Internet while households in Limpopo (15,3%) were least likely to do so.

Transport

Taxis were the most commonly used form of public/subsidised transport in South Africa as 49,3% of households had at least one household member who used a minibus/sedan taxi or bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Nearly three-quarters (73,1%) of the individuals attending an educational institution walked to get there compared to less than a fifth (18,8%) of those going to work. Only 7,4% of individuals travelling to school travelled by private car while a further 7,2% used taxis. Private vehicles

remained the most common source of transport for individuals travelling to work (32,5%), followed by taxis (24,9%). Approximately 11,2% of the working population worked from home and therefore needed no transport.

Environment

Waste removal problems and littering (35,5%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (29,3%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households. The percentage of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased significantly since 2003 when this question was first included in the questionnaire and when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. Households were less likely to consider air pollution a problem in 2011 (22,7%) than almost a decade earlier in 2002 (16,5%)

Household income sources

Most households in South Africa continued to rely on incomes from salaries. Nationally, salaries (62,6%) and grants (44,8%) were received by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, Western Cape (73,6%) and Gauteng (72,7%) households were most likely to receive salaries while households in Limpopo (59,1%) and Eastern Cape (57,3%) were more likely to receive grants than salaries. More than a third of households in Eastern Cape (37,9%) and Limpopo (33,8%) selected social grants as their households' main source of income while more than two-thirds of households in Western Cape (66,9%) and Gauteng (68%) selected salaries. A fifth (19,6%) of households in Limpopo selected remittances as a main source of income.

Access to food

Household access to food has improved according to two measures. Using the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale which is aimed at determining households' access to food, the percentage of South African households with inadequate or severely inadequate access to food decreased from 21,9% in 2010 to 19,4% in 2011. During this time, the percentage of individuals that were at risk decreased from 27,1% to 23,3%. Between 2002 and 2011, the percentage of households that experienced hunger decreased from 23,8% to 11,5% while the percentage of individuals who experienced hunger decreased from 29,9% to 13%.

Agriculture

Less than a quarter of South African households (23%) were involved in agricultural production. Most crop production took place in backyard gardens and households involved in agriculture mostly engaged in the production of food and grains (41,9%), fruit and vegetables (40,6%), poultry (45,8%) and livestock (43,9%). Households in Limpopo (52,7%), Eastern Cape (37%) and Mpumalanga (33,9%) were most likely to be involved in agricultural activities, while households in Western Cape (7,3%) and Gauteng (5,9%) were least likely to participate. The vast majority (84,1%) of households that were involved in agriculture did it to grow additional food. Nationally, only 5,1% of households became involved in agriculture in order to generate more income.



Mr Pali Lehohla
Statistician-General

3. Basic population statistics

The basic population statistics contained in this section are not meant to replace the official Statistics South Africa mid-year estimates, and are only provided so that the users of this report are aware of the basic population data on which the analysis and benchmarking were based. The population data in Tables 1 and 2 should therefore only be used with the GHS data. Users who need official population estimates for South Africa outside the context of the GHS, should use the official estimates contained in Statistical Release P0309.3 available on <http://www.stassa.gov.za>.

The figures in Table 1 reference population estimates for 15 August annually. This date falls in the middle of the data gathering phase which extends from July to September. All GHS data files have been referenced to (weighted by) the figures provided by the 2009 estimation model with respect to province, gender, population group and age groups ever since all historical data was reweighted in 2009. In order to maintain the comparability of population estimates used in the GHS, the 2009 model will be used until a new model, with new assumptions and input data, is introduced to weight future and historical data files.

Table 1 shows that Gauteng, with approximately 11 million residents, was the most populous province in 2011, followed by KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape with respectively 10,6 million and 6,7 million residents. Northern Cape remains the least populous province in the country.

Table 1: Number of individuals per province, 2002–2011

| Province | Total population (Thousands) | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
| Western Cape | 4 646 | 4 755 | 4 859 | 4 964 | 5 071 | 5 162 | 5 258 | 5 369 | 5 468 | 5 565 |
| Eastern Cape | 6 521 | 6 541 | 6 558 | 6 574 | 6 587 | 6 612 | 6 633 | 6 649 | 6 656 | 6 657 |
| Northern Cape | 1 088 | 1 098 | 1 106 | 1 115 | 1 123 | 1 131 | 1 140 | 1 148 | 1 154 | 1 159 |
| Free State | 2 777 | 2 795 | 2 811 | 2 826 | 2 842 | 2 863 | 2 884 | 2 905 | 2 919 | 2 932 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 9 683 | 9 802 | 9 915 | 10 025 | 10 134 | 10 242 | 10 348 | 10 461 | 10 551 | 10 632 |
| North West | 3 227 | 3 261 | 3 294 | 3 325 | 3 357 | 3 389 | 3 421 | 3 454 | 3 479 | 3 500 |
| Gauteng | 9 189 | 9 387 | 9 577 | 9 766 | 9 961 | 10 142 | 10 333 | 10 556 | 10 754 | 10 950 |
| Mpumalanga | 3 391 | 3 430 | 3 464 | 3 493 | 3 519 | 3 546 | 3 576 | 3 610 | 3 639 | 3 665 |
| Limpopo | 5 011 | 5 048 | 5 081 | 5 111 | 5 138 | 5 171 | 5 201 | 5 230 | 5 250 | 5 264 |
| Total | 45 533 | 46 116 | 46 665 | 47 198 | 47 731 | 48 257 | 48 793 | 49 382 | 49 869 | 50 325 |

Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2011

| Province | Number of households (Thousands) | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
| Western Cape | 1 166 | 1 204 | 1 244 | 1 286 | 1 333 | 1 379 | 1 428 | 1 478 | 1 532 | 1 581 |
| Eastern Cape | 1 484 | 1 517 | 1 549 | 1 580 | 1 614 | 1 654 | 1 696 | 1 738 | 1 781 | 1 820 |
| Northern Cape | 256 | 263 | 270 | 277 | 284 | 293 | 302 | 311 | 320 | 328 |
| Free State | 713 | 731 | 749 | 768 | 788 | 812 | 837 | 861 | 885 | 907 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 2 073 | 2 140 | 2 208 | 2 278 | 2 356 | 2 438 | 2 525 | 2 615 | 2 712 | 2 802 |
| North West | 791 | 811 | 831 | 852 | 876 | 901 | 928 | 954 | 982 | 1 006 |
| Gauteng | 2 683 | 2 785 | 2 891 | 3 005 | 3 132 | 3 258 | 3 392 | 3 531 | 3 684 | 3 826 |
| Mpumalanga | 768 | 795 | 821 | 848 | 877 | 909 | 943 | 978 | 1 015 | 1 050 |
| Limpopo | 1 081 | 1 115 | 1 148 | 1 181 | 1 216 | 1 258 | 1 302 | 1 346 | 1 394 | 1 437 |
| Total | 11 013 | 11 362 | 11 712 | 12 075 | 12 476 | 12 901 | 13 351 | 13 812 | 14 304 | 14 756 |

Table 2 outlines the estimated number of households in each province. The GHS was benchmarked against 14,8 million households in South Africa for 2011. Gauteng contained the largest number of households,

followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape and Western Cape. Northern Cape, the least populous province, also had the smallest number of households

4. Education

4.1 Introduction

Education is considered a principal instrument to achieve empowerment, economic growth and general improvements in welfare. The South African Bill of Rights, as part of the national Constitution, protects the right of everyone to basic education. This also includes adult basic education and further education.

By annually tracking a number of core educational indicators, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the initial focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2011. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

Government has made significant efforts to increase access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning by introducing a reception programme as well as expanding the provisioning of services to children from birth to four years¹. Unfortunately it is difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities as most of the households interviewed will not have knowledge about the extent to which the particular centre their child attends is supported by the government. Access to ECD activities is therefore measured by enquiring about attendance in general as well as the extent to which the child is exposed to ECD activities at home, at a centre or elsewhere.

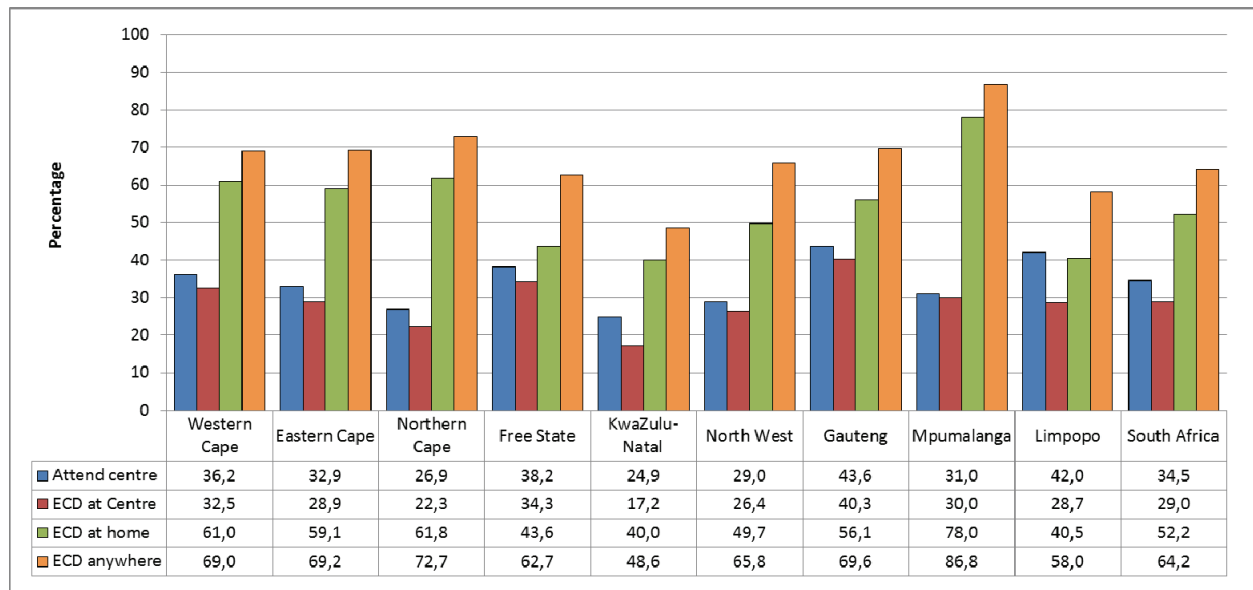
Figure 1 summarises attendance of centres for young children aged 0–4 years and the extent to which they were exposed to activities across provinces during 2011. Approximately 35% of South African children attended ECD centres. The highest attendance was reported in Gauteng (43,6%) and Limpopo (42%). Less than a quarter of children (24,9%) attended ECD centres in KwaZulu-Natal.

It is, however, notable that ECD activities are not provided at all these facilities. While 40,3% of children in Gauteng attended centres where ECD activities were provided, only 17,2% of children in KwaZulu-Natal attended such centres. Although centre-based ECD activities remain the preferred mode of delivery, the results suggest that a much larger percentage of children received ECD stimulation at home. More than three-quarters (78%) of children received ECD stimulation at home in Mpumalanga, followed by 61,8% in Northern Cape and 61% in Western Cape.

Almost 90% of children aged 0–4 years received any form of ECD stimulation in Mpumalanga (86,8%) compared to less than half (48,6%) in KwaZulu-Natal. Less than two-thirds (64,2%) of South African children participated in ECD activities.

¹ Education White Paper N. 5

Figure 1: Percentage of children attending learning centres² and being exposed to early childhood development per province, 2011



4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions

In 2011, 35,9% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Table 3 shows that, nationally, just under 89% of individuals above the age of five years attended school, while a further 4,3% attended universities. By comparison, only 1,6% of individuals attended further education and training (FET) colleges.

Table 3: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older attending educational institutions by province and type of institution, 2011

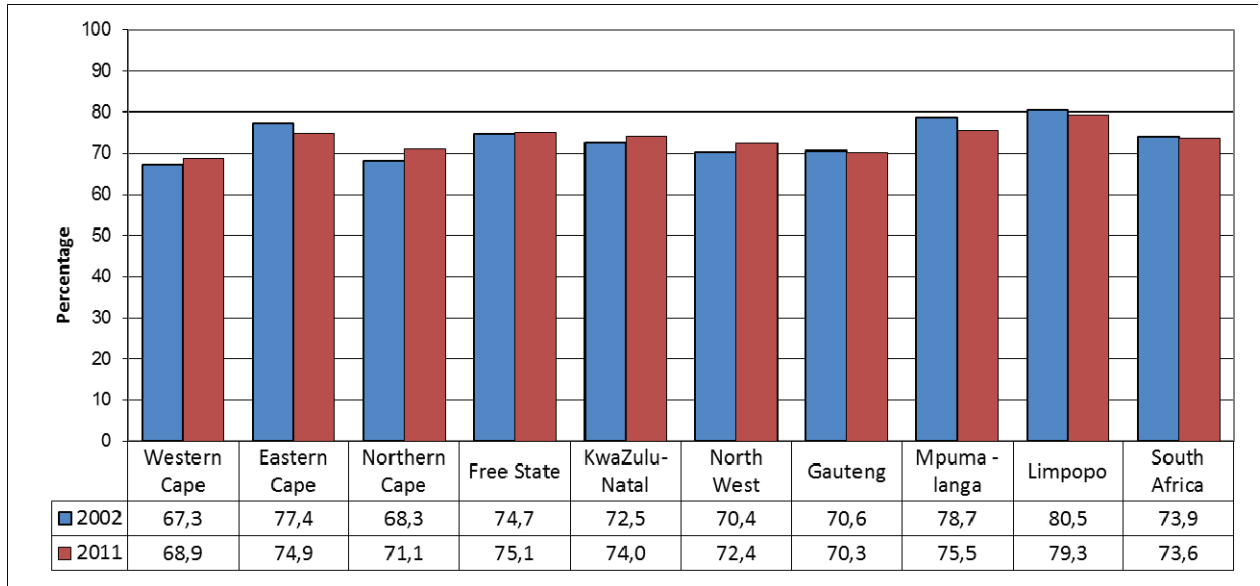
| Type of institution | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Pre-school | 6,7 | 2,4 | 4,1 | 4,4 | 2,5 | 2,8 | 6,0 | 3,3 | 5,6 | 4,2 |
| School | 82,1 | 92,0 | 91,4 | 85,5 | 91,9 | 90,1 | 80,1 | 91,2 | 89,9 | 88,2 |
| ABET | 0,2 | 0,4 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 0,2 | 1,3 | 0,4 | 0,4 | 0,7 | 0,5 |
| Literacy classes | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,0 | 0,1 | 0,1 | 0,1 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,1 |
| Higher education institutions | 7,2 | 3,1 | 1,9 | 6,1 | 3,8 | 2,6 | 9,7 | 3,0 | 1,5 | 4,3 |
| FET | 1,9 | 1,3 | 1,4 | 2,5 | 1,1 | 1,4 | 2,3 | 1,1 | 1,3 | 1,6 |
| Other colleges | 1,2 | 0,5 | 0,3 | 0,7 | 0,3 | 0,6 | 1,0 | 0,9 | 0,6 | 0,7 |
| Other | 0,6 | 0,1 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,4 | 0,5 | 0,1 | 0,4 | 0,3 |
| Subtotal (thousands) | 1 436 | 2 387 | 343 | 970 | 3 628 | 1 066 | 2 831 | 1 293 | 2 084 | 16 009 |
| Unspecified (thousands) | 70 | 37 | 19 | 14 | 154 | 24 | 182 | 35 | 46 | 609 |
| Total (thousands) | 1 506 | 2 424 | 362 | 984 | 3 782 | 1 090 | 3 013 | 1 328 | 2 130 | 16 618 |

Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages

² Centres include day-care centres, crèches, Early Childhood Development centres, play groups nursery school, pre-primary school

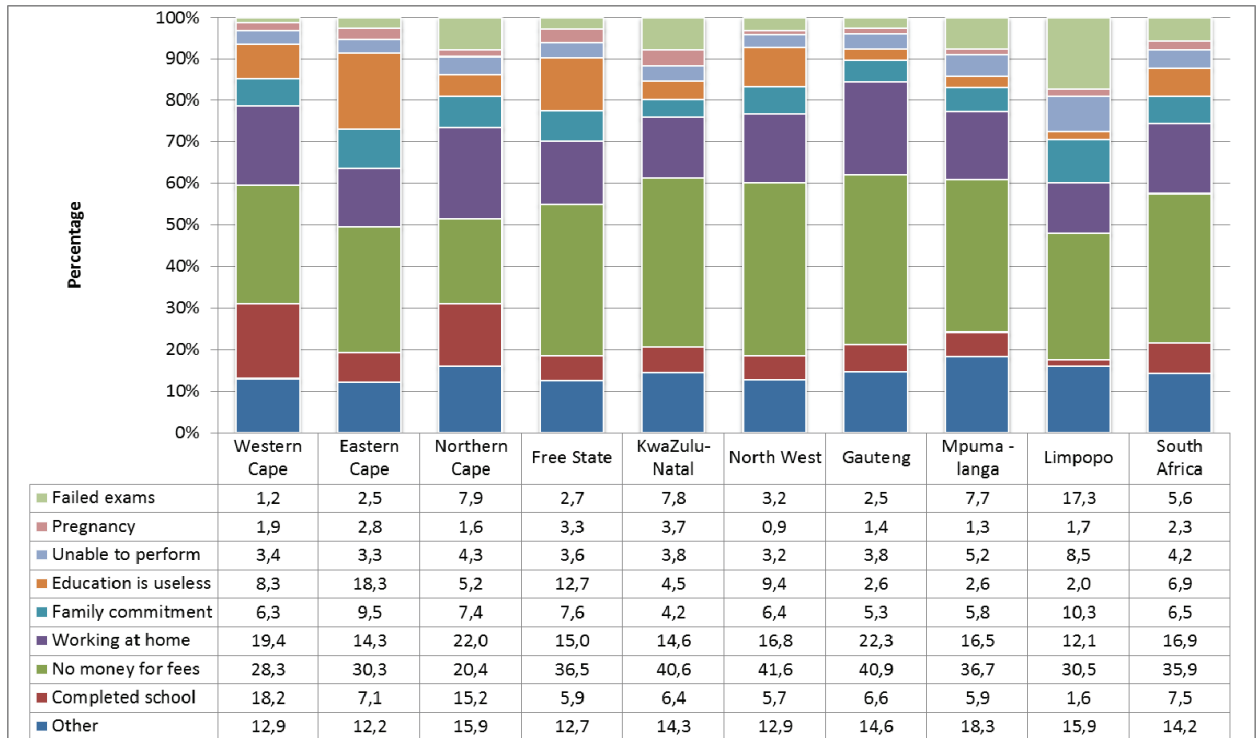
The proportion of persons aged 7 to 24 who were attending educational institutions remained relatively stable between 2002 and 2011, decreasing only slightly from 73,9% to 73,6% over this time. Enrolment rates declined in four of the nine provinces over this period. The highest enrolment in 2011 was recorded in Limpopo (79,3%), and the lowest in Western Cape (68,9%).

Figure 2: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attend educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2011.



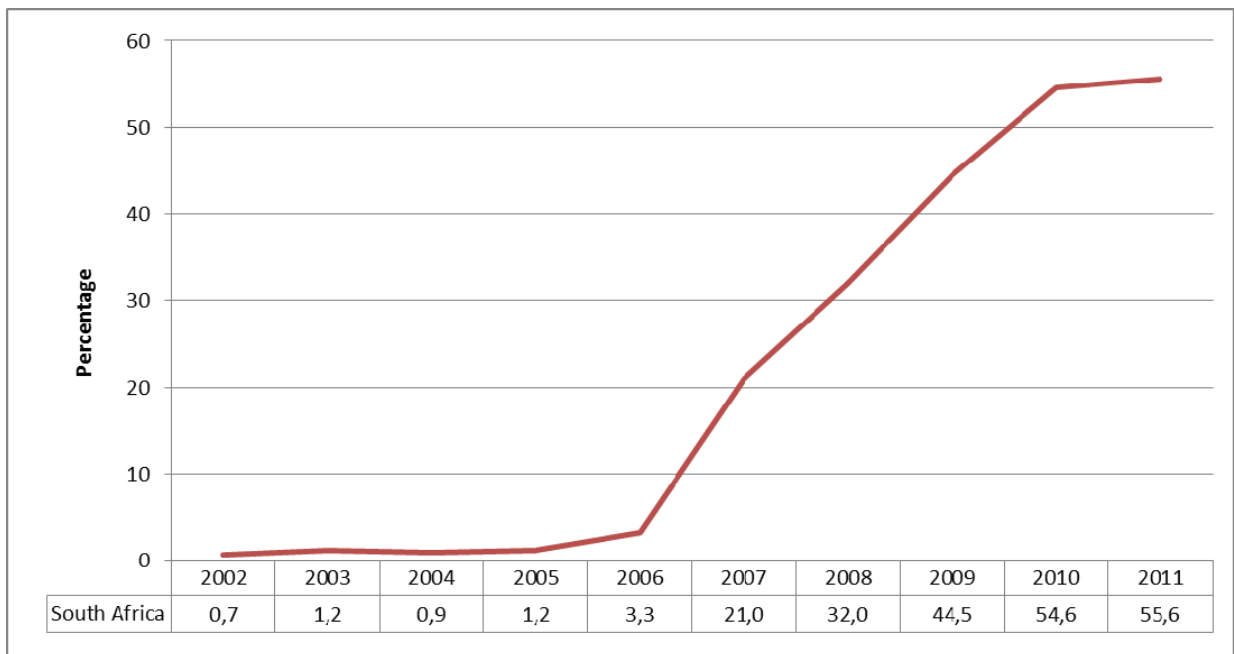
The main reasons provided by persons in the age group 7–24 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 3. Nationally, almost two-thirds (35,9%) of individuals cited a lack of money for not studying as being the main reason for not attending an educational institution. This reason was offered by 41,6% of respondents in North West, 40,9% in Gauteng and 40,6% in KwaZulu-Natal. Only 20,4% of respondents in Northern Cape offered this reason for not attending an education institution. Nationally, 16,9% of respondents cited working at home as a reason for not attending any educational institution. The largest number of respondents to offer this reason was found in Gauteng (22,3%) and Northern Cape (22%).

Figure 3: Main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 24 years for not attending an educational institution by province³, 2011



Although a lack of funds remains a major stumbling block for learners, Figure 4 shows that the number of learners who attended no-fee schools has increased sharply over the past five years. The percentage of learners who attended institutions where no tuition fees were levied increased from 0,7% in 2002 to 55,6% in 2011. Whereas 89,7% of learners in Limpopo and 71,8% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no fee schools, less than a third of learners in Gauteng (31,8%) and Western Cape (27,7%) did so.

Figure 4: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attend educational institutions but do not pay tuition fees, 2011



³ 'Other' includes too young/old, school too far, difficulties to get to school, do not have time, illness, failed exams, got married, disability, violence at school, not accepted for enrolment, and other unspecified reasons.

The most important problems experienced by those currently enrolled at educational institutions are presented in Table 4. Nationally, a lack of books (6,1%) and high tuition fees (5,8%) were singled out as the most important problems, followed by large class sizes (4,9%). In North West, 11,4% of learners complained about a lack of books.

Table 4: Nature of the problems experienced at educational institutions per province, 2011

| Problems experienced in school | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Lack of books | 4,4 | 6,4 | 5,6 | 5,1 | 6,9 | 11,4 | 5,7 | 5,8 | 4,1 | 6,1 |
| Poor teaching | 2,9 | 1,1 | 3,7 | 2,1 | 3,9 | 2,8 | 4,1 | 1,9 | 1,7 | 2,8 |
| Lack of teachers | 2,4 | 1,4 | 3,0 | 2,3 | 3,4 | 2,9 | 3,4 | 1,9 | 1,8 | 2,6 |
| Facilities bad | 2,6 | 4,2 | 8,6 | 3,0 | 6,9 | 3,8 | 4,0 | 3,2 | 2,1 | 4,3 |
| Fees too high | 7,3 | 5,2 | 3,9 | 5,6 | 5,2 | 5,5 | 8,8 | 7,3 | 2,0 | 5,8 |
| Classes too large | 7,1 | 2,5 | 3,6 | 3,0 | 6,1 | 7,1 | 5,6 | 2,6 | 4,3 | 4,9 |
| Teachers absent | 3,4 | 1,1 | 4,0 | 3,0 | 3,5 | 3,6 | 3,6 | 1,9 | 1,5 | 2,8 |
| Teachers strike | 1,0 | 0,5 | 2,0 | 2,3 | 2,8 | 0,8 | 2,4 | 2,2 | 1,1 | 1,8 |

4.4 School attendance

More than 14 million learners were attending school in 2011. Most of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (23,6%) and Gauteng (16,1%). Although about 6% of learners attended private schools, large variations exist between provinces. While 8,1% of learners in Western Cape and 14,5% of learners in Gauteng attended private schools, only 2,6% of learners in Northern Cape and 3,2% of learners in Limpopo attended these institutions.

Little variation was observed in terms of transport used to travel to school. Three-quarters (77,5%) of the learners walked to school, whilst a further 2,7% used private vehicles. Another 9,1% travelled to school by taxi or minibus taxi. Almost three-quarters of learners (73,7%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to school. Most learners (81,5%) attended the nearest institution of its kind.

Almost two-thirds (60,8%) of all learners did not pay school fees. Of these, 96,5% attended no-fee schools. Only 5,9% of scholars benefited from fee reductions or partial bursaries in 2011.

Figure 5 presents the percentage of individuals attending public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme. Almost three-quarters (74,2%) of learners who attended public schools where food aid is provided, benefited from this. This percentage has grown significantly since 2009 when the figures stood at 66,2%. Learners in Limpopo (94,7%), Northern Cape (86,7%) and Eastern Cape (84,6%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme while learners in Gauteng (46,8%) and Western Cape (52,0%) were less likely to benefit from the same programme.

Figure 6 shows that 17,2% of learners experienced corporal punishment at school. Corporal punishment was most common in Eastern Cape (30,2%), KwaZulu-Natal (22,5%) and Free State (22,1%) and least likely to occur in Western Cape where it was reported for only 3,7% of learners. Despite declines in Northern Cape, North West and Gauteng, the percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school has increased nationally. Sharp increases from 2010 are particularly noticeable in Limpopo (8,6% to 19,3%) and Eastern Cape (23,3% to 30,2%).

Figure 5: Percentage of children attending public schools with feeding schemes who are benefiting from the school nutrition programme, 2009–2011

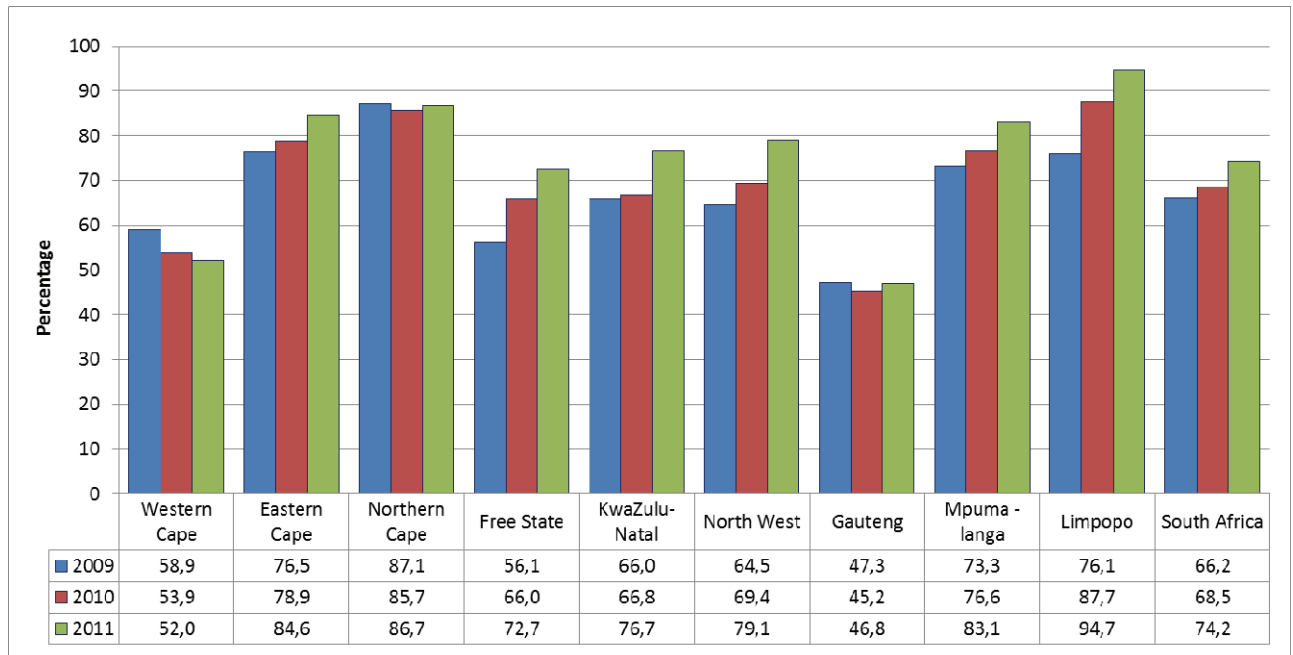
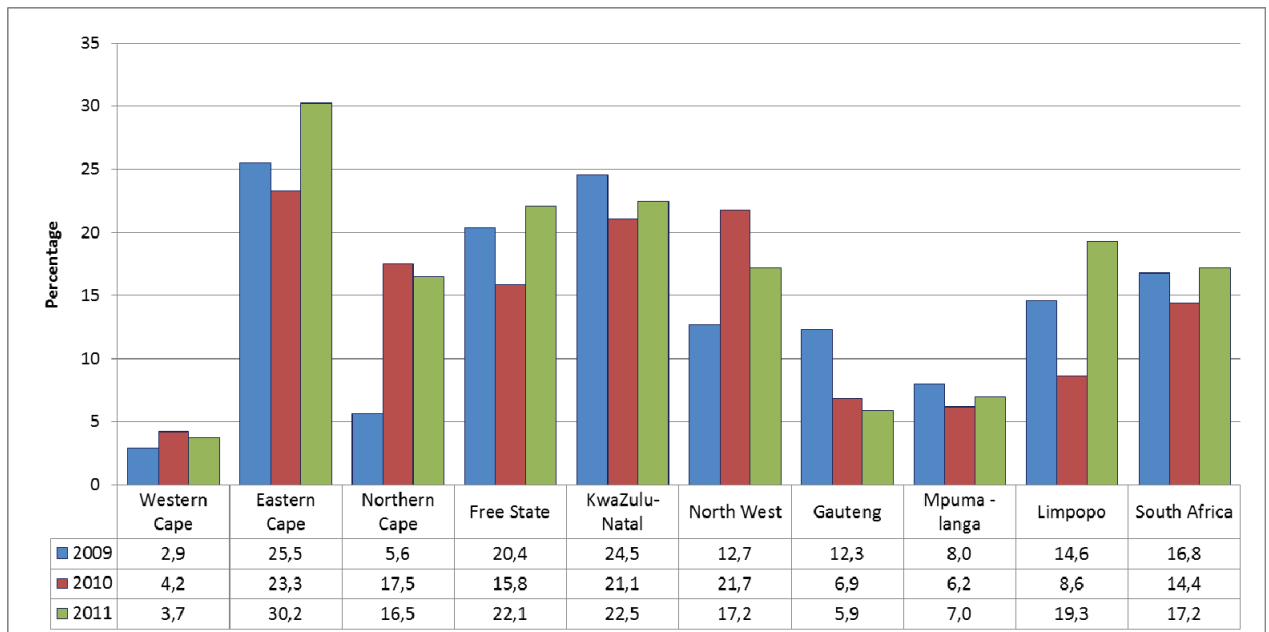


Figure 6: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment, 2009–2011



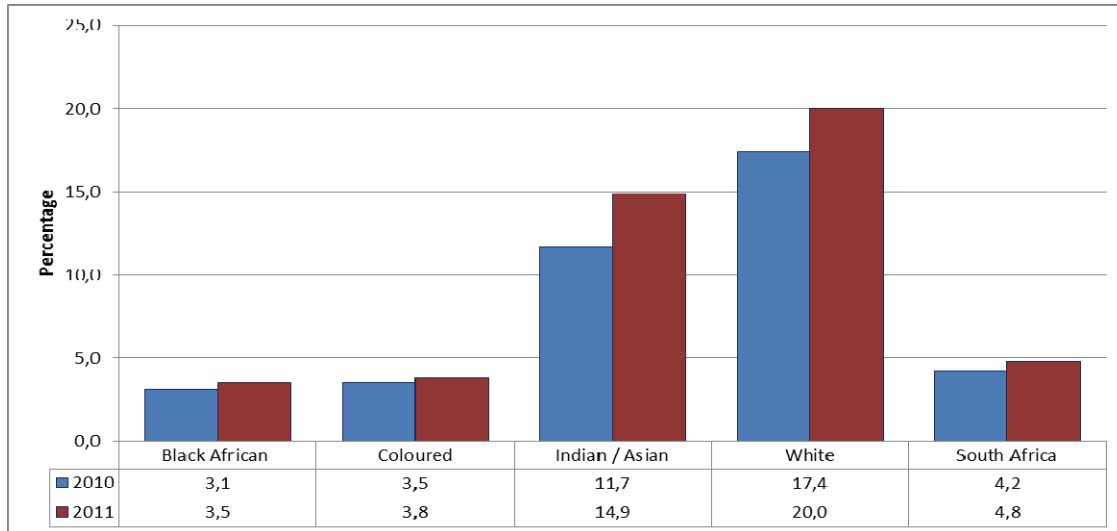
4.5 Higher education institution attendance

In mid-2011, approximately 752 869 students were enrolled at higher education institutions (universities and universities of technology). Of these students, 65,4% were black African; 21,5% were white; 7,0% were coloured and 6,1% were Indian/Asian. Even though most students were black African, individuals from this population group remained proportionally under-represented in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups, as can be seen in Figure 7.

Figure 7 shows that less than five per cent (4,8%) of persons aged 18 to 29 were enrolled at a higher education institution in the country. A fifth of white individuals in this age group and 14,9% of Indian/Asian individuals were enrolled at a university compared to 3,8% of the coloured and 3,5% of the black African populations.

Most of these students studied at state institutions (67,7%) and most of them got to their place of study with a private vehicle (35,3%) or minibus/taxi (29,2%). More than a third of these students (36,1%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to their place of study, whilst 34,9% travelled between 30 minutes and one hour. Almost three-quarters (74,4%) of students attended the nearest institution of its kind.

Figure 7: Percentage of individuals aged 18 to 29 years attending university by population group, 2010–2011

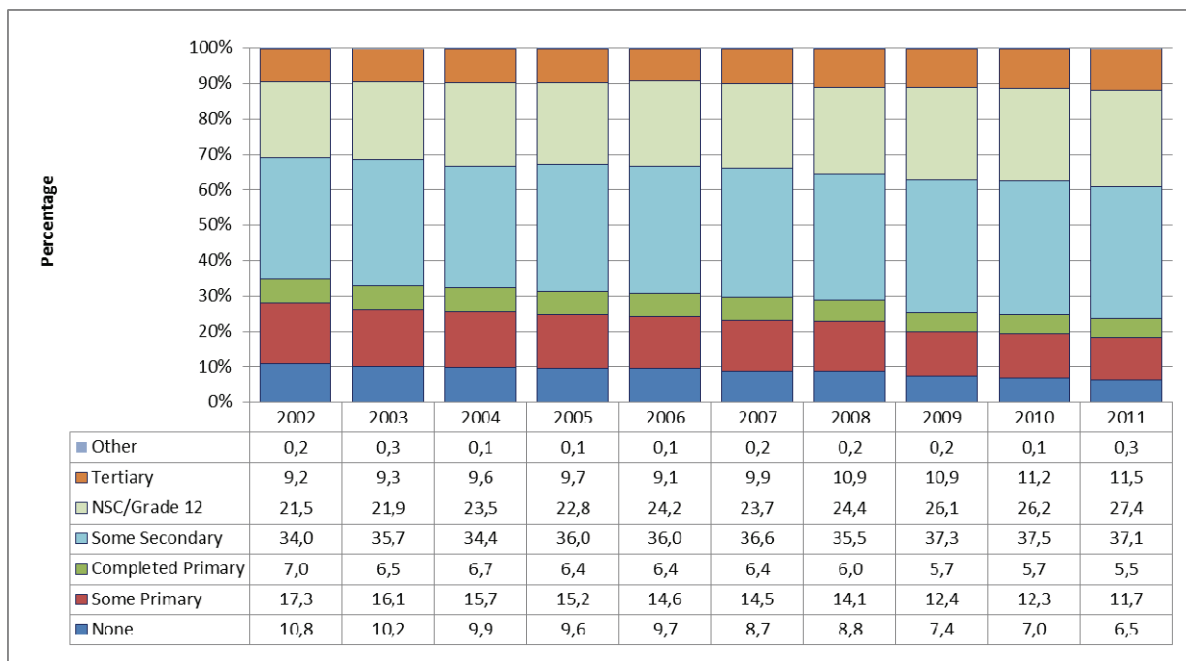


More than eighty per cent (82,3%) of students attending higher education institutions paid R4 000 or more per annum in tuition fees. Only 5,4% reported paying no fees and 15,1% said that they were benefiting from fee reductions or partial bursaries. Tuition fees were a problem for some students as 16,1% felt that fees were too high. None of the other listed problems were experienced by more than 6% of the student body.

4.6 Educational attainment of persons 20 years and older

Figure 8 shows that the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained Grade 12 has increased from 21,5% in 2002 to 27,4% in 2011. Over the same period, the percentage of individuals with a tertiary education increased from 9,2% to 11,5%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 10,8% in 2002 to only 6,5% in 2011.

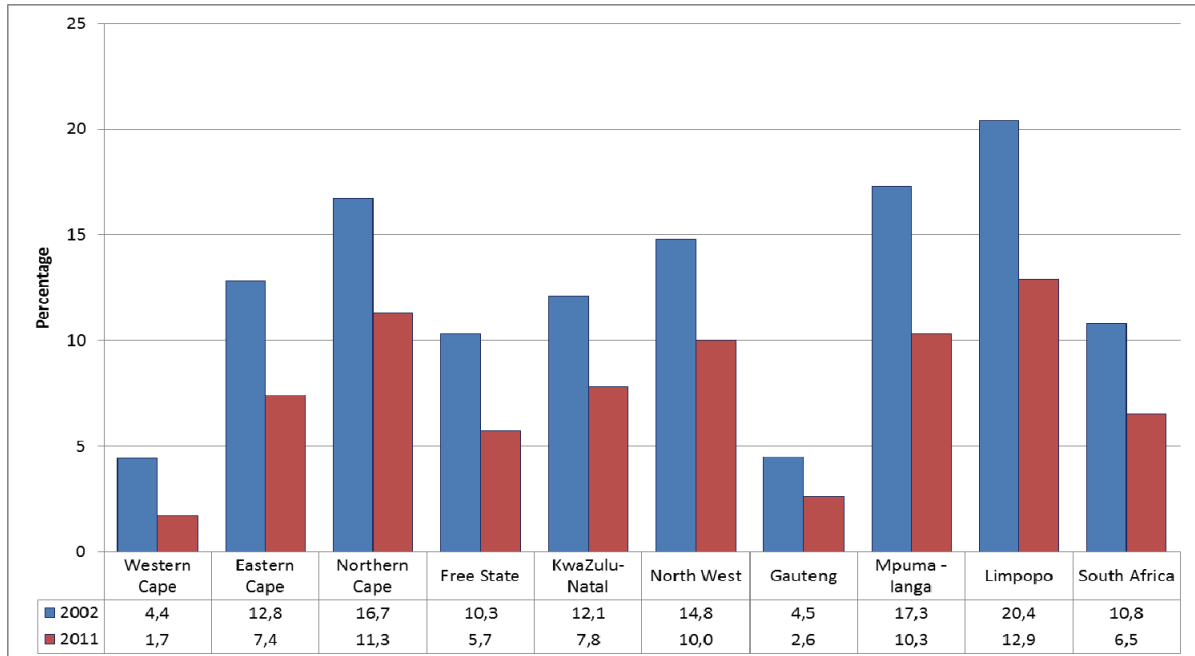
Figure 8: Percentage educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2011



Please note that tertiary refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.

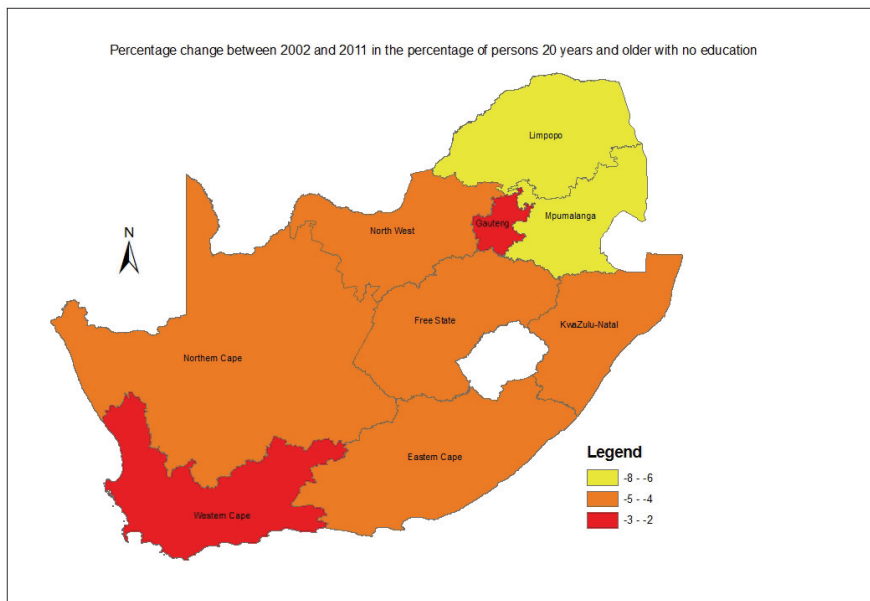
The percentage of individuals without any formal education is presented in Figure 9. The highest proportion of persons without schooling was observed in Limpopo (12,9%) and Northern Cape (11,3%) while these percentages were lowest in Western Cape (1,7%) and Gauteng (2,6%). The largest decreases between 2002 and 2011 were observed in Limpopo (7,5%) and Mpumalanga (7%).

Figure 9: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education per province, 2002 and 2011



The provincial changes between 2002 and 2011 are illustrated in Figure 10. It is clear that the largest increase in the percentage of persons over the age of 20 years with no education took place in Limpopo and Mpumalanga while the smallest changes were observed in Gauteng and Western Cape. Whereas the percentage of persons without any formal education were already lower than 5% in both the latter provinces, the highest percentage of individuals without formal schooling was found in Limpopo and Mpumalanga in 2002.

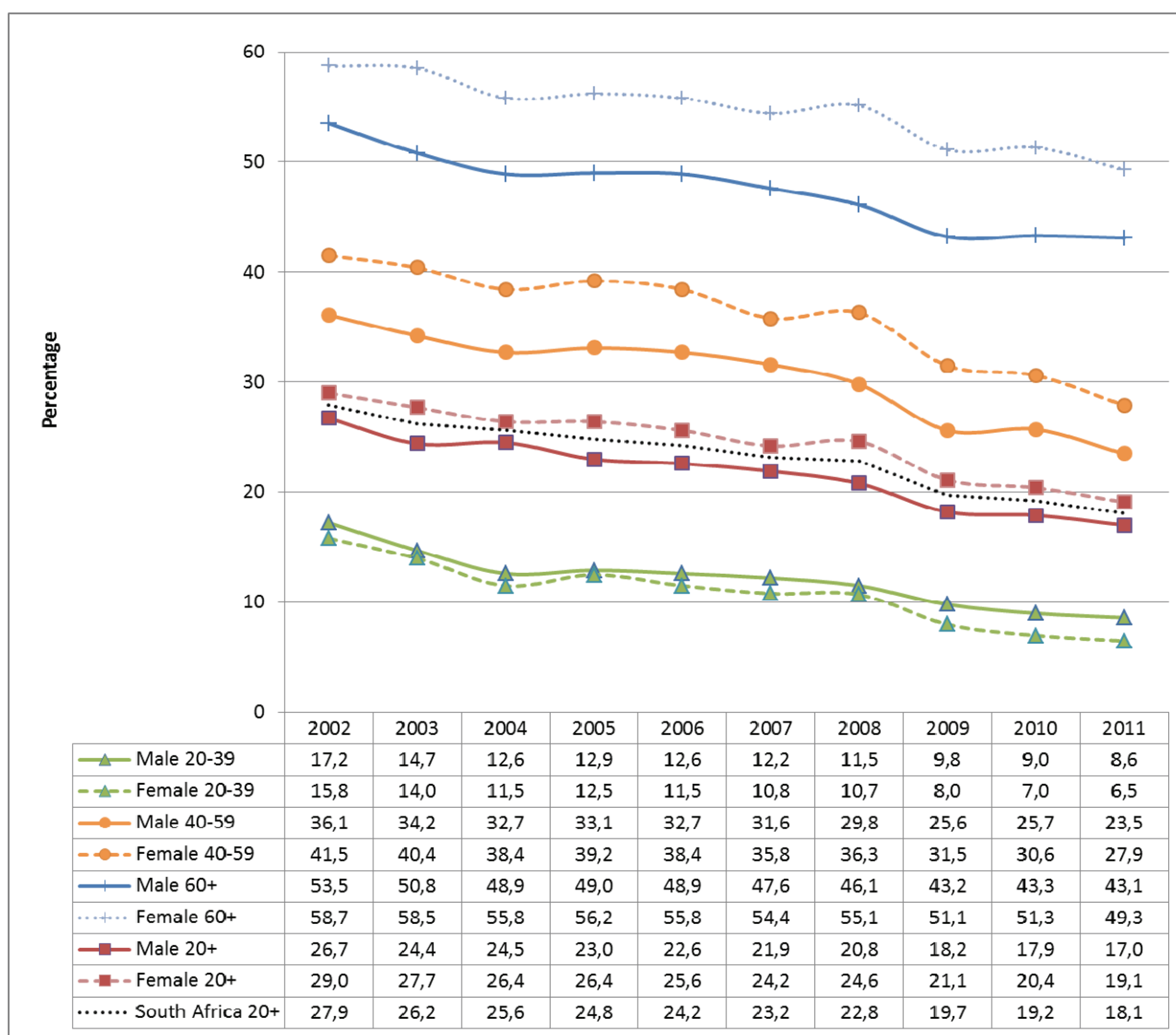
Figure 10: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2011 in the percentage of person aged 20 years and older with no formal education



According to Figure 11, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate has declined from 27,9% in 2002 to 18,1% in 2011. Individuals over the age of 60 years remain most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functional illiterate individuals in this group. Between 2002 and 2011, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,2% to 8,6%) and women (15,8% to 6,5%).

With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Whereas women over the age of 60 years were much more likely to be functionally illiterate than males in 2011 (49,3% compared to 43,1%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that women in the age group 20–39 years were actually less likely to be functionally illiterate than their males peers in 2011 (6,5% compared to 8,6%).

Figure 11: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and above with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group, 2002–2011



Literacy rates are used as a key social indicator of development by government and international development agencies⁴. Although a simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write, its simplicity is confounded by questions such as: “Read and write what, how well and to what purpose?”⁵ Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on the individual’s completing at least Grade 7. Since a specific educational achievement is, however, not necessarily a good reflection of an individual’s literacy ability, a question that directly measures literacy was introduced in 2009. The question requires respondents to indicate whether they have 'no difficulty', 'some

⁴ Dorit Posel. 2011. Adult literacy rates in South Africa: A comparison of different measures. *Language matters*, 42(1): 39-49

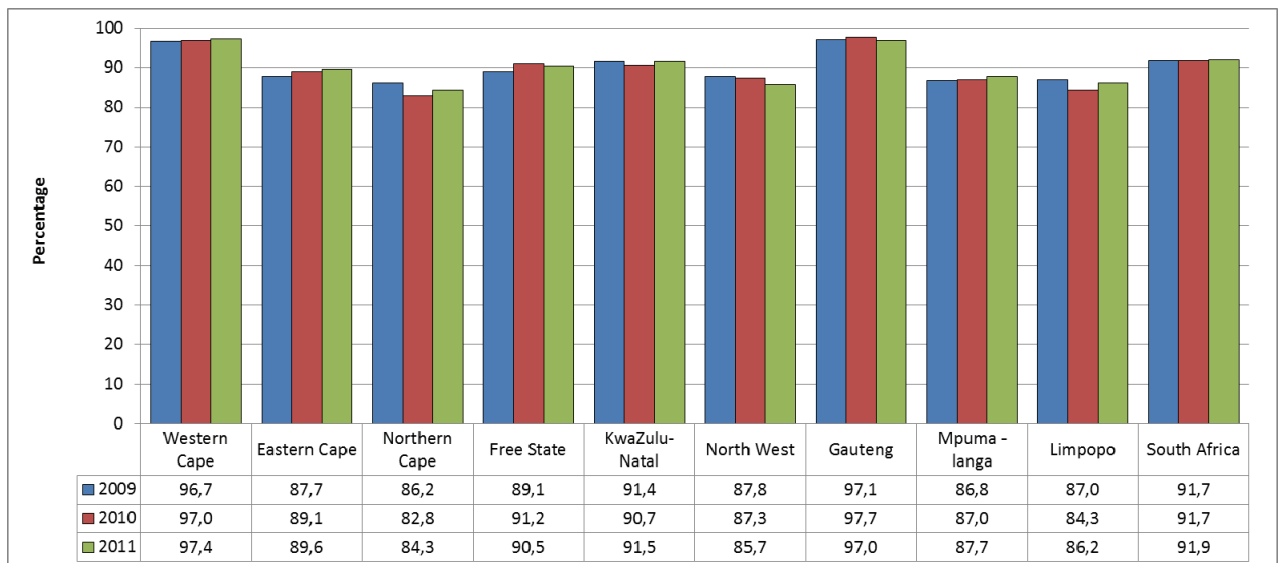
⁵ Pretorius, in Posel, 2011: 41.

difficulty', 'a lot of difficulty' or are 'unable to' to read newspapers, magazines and books in at least one language; or write to a letter in at least one language.

Analyses shows that 91,9% of South Africans can read and write, but that a larger percentage of men (93%) than women (91%) are literate. Past inequalities in access to educational opportunities are reflected by the fact that white individuals are most likely to be literate (99,7%), compared to individuals from Indian/Asian descent (97,9%), coloured individuals (95,7%) and black African individuals (90,1%).

The provincial picture, presented in Figure 12, is influenced by the literacy rates among population groups. The literacy rates in Western Cape (97,4%) and Gauteng (97%) are much higher than the rates in the seven remaining provinces, as attested by the observation that rates in these provinces all fall below the average, with the lowest rate calculated for Northern Cape (84,3%).

Figure 12: Adult literacy rates in South Africa by province, 2009–2011



5. Health

5.1 Health-care provision and quality

The type of health-care facility consulted first by households when members fall ill or have accidents is presented in Figure 13. While 70,7% of households favoured public clinics and hospitals, almost a quarter (24,3%) of households said they would first consult a private doctor. The least favoured options were traditional healers (0,1%) and pharmacies (0,3%).

Nearly nine-tenths (89,8%) of all households used the nearest facility of its kind. Those who did not use the nearest facility, generally travelled elsewhere because:

- The waiting period was too long (16,0%);
- Drugs that were needed were not available (11,1%); or
- Staff was rude/uncaring or turned the patient away (3,5%).

Figure 13: Type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2011

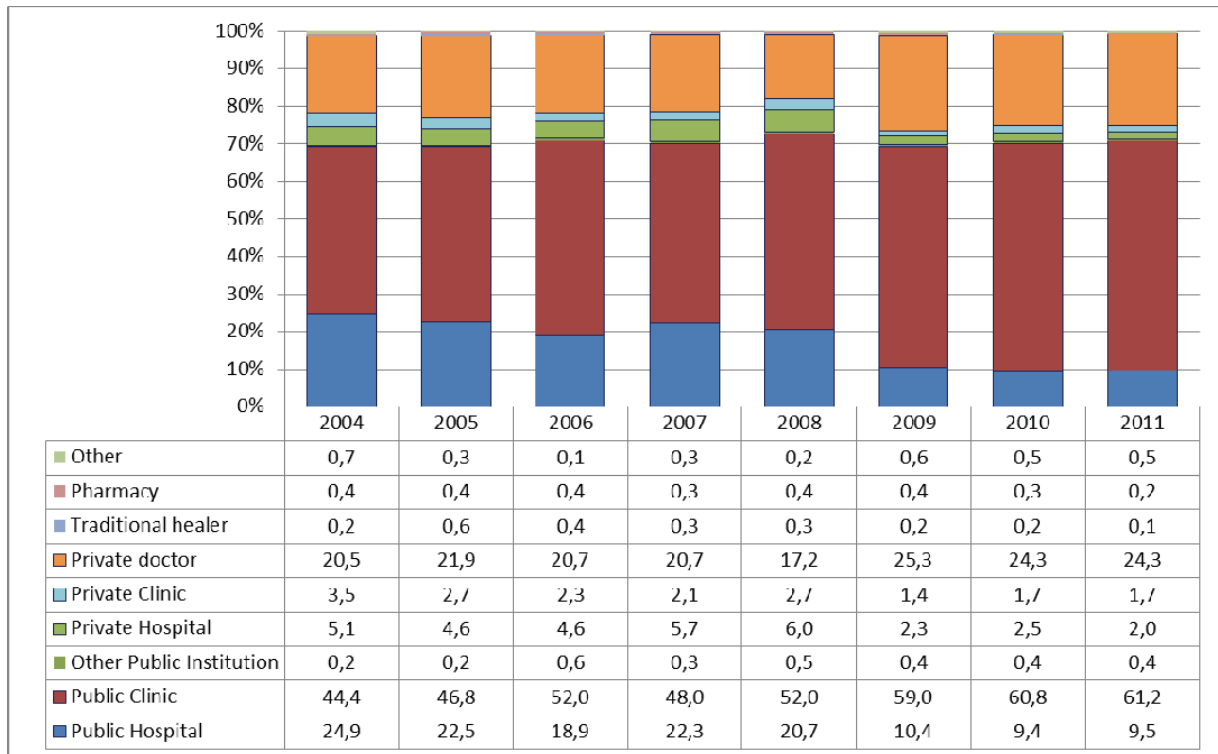


Table 5 shows that the users of private health-care facilities seemed to be more satisfied with those facilities than users of public health-care facilities across all provinces. Whereas 97,2% of users were satisfied with private facilities (92,9% were very satisfied), only 83,6% of users of public health-care facilities were satisfied. Only 61,9% of individuals that used public health care facilities were very satisfied. Respondents using public health-care facilities in North West (73,9%), Gauteng (80,5%), and Northern Cape (81%) were least satisfied with these facilities, while 90,3% of households in Limpopo reported being satisfied.

Table 5: Level of satisfaction with public and private health care, 2011

| Type of institution | Statistic | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Public health care | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Very satisfied | Number | 521 | 923 | 122 | 383 | 973 | 344 | 1 177 | 446 | 863 | 5 752 |
| | Per cent | 65,6 | 67,0 | 54,5 | 68,4 | 51,5 | 52,0 | 57,6 | 62,2 | 78,1 | 61,9 |
| Somewhat satisfied | Number | 145 | 298 | 59 | 94 | 648 | 145 | 468 | 150 | 137 | 2 144 |
| | Per cent | 18,3 | 21,6 | 26,5 | 16,7 | 34,3 | 21,9 | 22,9 | 21,0 | 12,4 | 21,7 |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Number | 48 | 76 | 19 | 29 | 155 | 49 | 208 | 50 | 38 | 672 |
| | Per cent | 6,1 | 5,5 | 8,7 | 5,1 | 8,2 | 7,4 | 10,2 | 6,9 | 3,4 | 6,8 |
| Somewhat dissatisfied | Number | 48 | 54 | 8 | 21 | 60 | 48 | 78 | 23 | 29 | 369 |
| | Per cent | 6,0 | 3,9 | 3,7 | 3,8 | 3,2 | 7,3 | 3,8 | 3,2 | 2,6 | 4,2 |
| Very dissatisfied | Number | 32 | 27 | 15 | 34 | 55 | 75 | 111 | 48 | 39 | 436 |
| | Per cent | 4,0 | 2,0 | 6,7 | 6,0 | 2,9 | 11,4 | 5,5 | 6,8 | 3,5 | 5,4 |

Table 5: Level of satisfaction with public and private health care, 2011 (concluded)

| Type of institution | Statistic | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Private health care | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Very satisfied | Number | 670 | 317 | 76 | 307 | 505 | 221 | 1 167 | 263 | 169 | 3 695 |
| | Per cent | 92,0 | 98,6 | 89,9 | 95,3 | 85,9 | 89,9 | 92,4 | 94,8 | 97,2 | 92,9 |
| Somewhat satisfied | Number | 47 | 3 | 5 | 12 | 41 | 16 | 59 | 6 | 2 | 191 |
| | Per cent | 6,4 | 0,9 | 6,2 | 3,6 | 7,0 | 6,6 | 4,7 | 2,1 | 0,9 | 4,3 |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Number | 6 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 9 | 3 | 8 | 2 | 2 | 32 |
| | Per cent | 0,8 | 0,0 | 2,3 | 0,4 | 1,5 | 1,2 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 1,3 | 1,0 |
| Somewhat dissatisfied | Number | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 14 | 2 | 0 | 28 |
| | Per cent | 0,4 | 0,4 | 1,3 | 0,4 | 0,8 | 0,6 | 1,1 | 0,7 | 0,0 | 0,6 |
| Very dissatisfied | Number | 3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 29 | 4 | 15 | 5 | 1 | 58 |
| | Per cent | 0,4 | 0,0 | 0,4 | 0,3 | 4,9 | 1,8 | 1,2 | 1,8 | 0,5 | 1,3 |

Totals exclude unspecified cases

5.2 Medical aid coverage

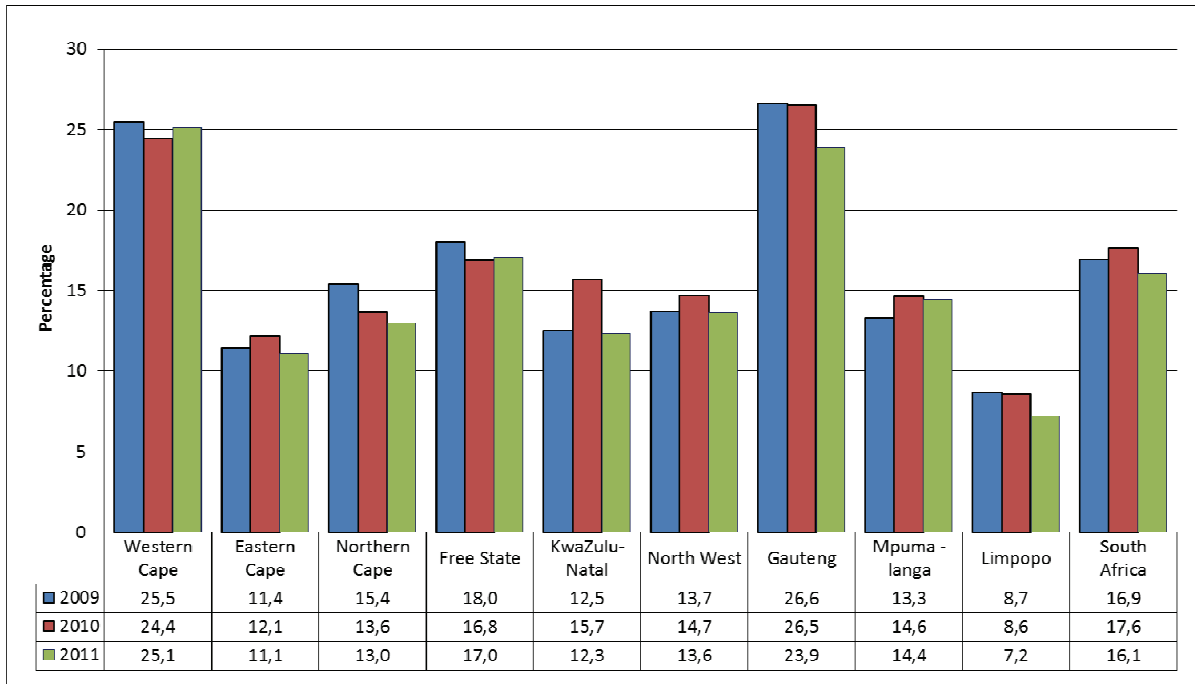
Table 6 shows that the percentage of individuals covered by medical aid declined to 16% in 2011 after it had been increasing consistently between 2006 and 2010. Although the percentage of individuals covered by medical aid schemes increased by only 0,4 percentage points since 2002, almost a million more individuals were covered by medical aid schemes in 2011 compared to 2002. Nearly a quarter (22,8%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme.

Table 6: Medical aid coverage, 2011

| Indicator (Numbers in thousands) | Year | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
| Number covered by a medical aid scheme | 7 063 | 6 894 | 7 033 | 6 618 | 6 599 | 6 920 | 7 797 | 8 293 | 8 742 | 8 058 |
| Number not covered by medical aid scheme | 38 280 | 39 160 | 39 546 | 40 497 | 41 070 | 41 142 | 40 844 | 40 743 | 40 860 | 42 028 |
| Subtotal | 45 343 | 46 054 | 46 579 | 47 114 | 47 670 | 48 062 | 49 035 | 49 035 | 49 602 | 50 086 |
| Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme | 15,6 | 15,0 | 15,1 | 14,0 | 13,8 | 14,4 | 16,0 | 16,9 | 17,5 | 16,1 |
| Do not know | 137 | 56 | 58 | 43 | 100 | 134 | 100 | 19 | 23 | 18 |
| Unspecified | 53 | 6 | 28 | 41 | 51 | 61 | 51 | 327 | 244 | 221 |
| Total population | 45 533 | 46 116 | 46 665 | 47 198 | 47 821 | 48 257 | 48 793 | 49 382 | 49 869 | 50 325 |

White individuals remain much more likely to belong to a medical aid than members of other population groups. While almost 69,7% of the white population belonged to some medical scheme, only 41,1% of the Indian/Asian, 20,3% of the coloured and 8,9% of the black African population groups were covered by such schemes at the time the survey was conducted in 2011. Figure 14 reveals that Western Cape (25,1%) and Gauteng (23,9%) contained the highest percentage of medical aid members while Limpopo (7,2%) and Eastern Cape (11,1%) had the lowest proportion of medical aid membership. Noticeable drops in the percentage of medical aid members are observed in all provinces between 2002 and 2011 except Western Cape and Northern Cape where slight increases occurred.

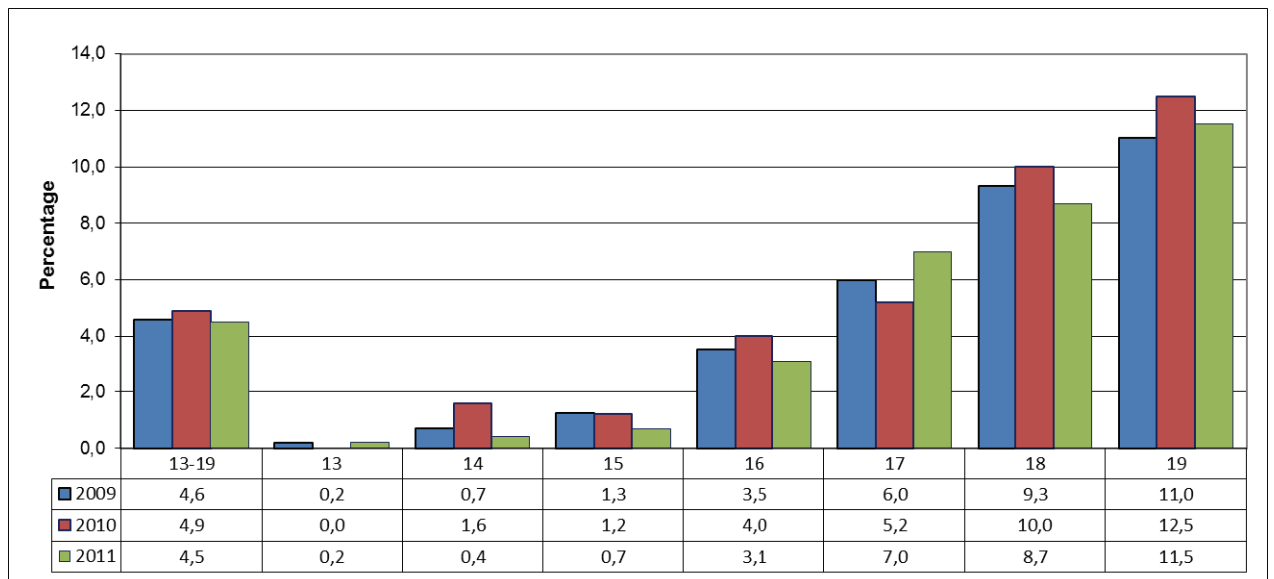
Figure 14: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2009-2011



5.3 Teenage pregnancy

It is clear from Figure 15 that the prevalence of pregnancy increases with age and that nineteen-year-old girls were much more likely than thirteen-year-old girls to have been pregnant (11,5% compared to less than 0,2% in 2011). About 4,5% of all females in the age group 13–19 years were reported to be pregnant during the reference period. These figures are consistent with results obtained in 2009 and 2010 and are useful in explaining the observation in Figure 3 that just over 2% of girls between the ages 7 and 24 years who were not attending any educational institution blamed pregnancy for dropping out of school.

Figure 15: Percentage of females aged 13–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2009–2011



6. Disability

The questions used on disability were developed by the Washington Group and was first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability level for a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of steps, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty/were unable to perform any one activity, are then ranked as disabled. The analysis was confined to individuals aged 5 years or older as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 7.

Using this classification system, 5,2% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled. Women (5,4%) were slightly more likely to be disabled than men (5,0%). Northern Cape (10,2%), North West (7,7%) and Free State (6,7%) presented the highest rates of disability in the country.

No clear patterns emerge when the findings are compared to the results from 2009 and 2010. While nationally, the percentage of disabled individuals over the age of four years increased from 5,7% in 2009 to 6,3% in 2010, before declining again to 5,2% in 2011; different provincial patterns emerge. The disability question used before 2009 shows similar provincial variations over time. This continued variation makes it very difficult to identify enduring patterns and inter-provincial differences, thus making an analysis of possible reasons impossible.

Table 7: Number and percentage of persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2011

| Indicator | Statistic (Numbers in thousands) | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Male | Number | 93 | 176 | 47 | 90 | 187 | 120 | 155 | 85 | 125 | 1 080 |
| | Per cent | 3,8 | 6,2 | 9,5 | 7,2 | 4,2 | 7,8 | 3,1 | 5,4 | 5,8 | 5,0 |
| Female | Number | 129 | 189 | 59 | 87 | 252 | 121 | 170 | 96 | 158 | 1 260 |
| | Per cent | 5,0 | 6,1 | 10,8 | 6,3 | 5,0 | 7,6 | 3,4 | 5,7 | 6,4 | 5,4 |
| Total disabled | Number | 221 | 366 | 105 | 177 | 438 | 241 | 325 | 181 | 283 | 2 339 |
| | Per cent | 4,4 | 6,1 | 10,2 | 6,7 | 4,6 | 7,7 | 3,3 | 5,5 | 6,1 | 5,2 |
| Subtotal | Number | 5 031 | 5 972 | 1 035 | 2 641 | 9 513 | 3 149 | 9 914 | 3 282 | 4 642 | 45 179 |
| Unspecified | Number | 12 | 9 | 4 | 3 | 38 | 8 | 54 | 9 | 27 | 165 |
| Total | Number | 5 044 | 5 981 | 1 039 | 2 644 | 9 551 | 3 158 | 9 968 | 3 291 | 4 669 | 45 345 |
| Total disabled 2009 | Per cent | 4,0 | 5,3 | 5,6 | 9,1 | 7,7 | 4,9 | 5,3 | 3,7 | 4,8 | 5,7 |
| Total disabled 2010 | Per cent | 5,0 | 7,9 | 9,8 | 10,1 | 6,6 | 8,5 | 3,3 | 5,0 | 8,2 | 6,3 |

7. Social security services

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants increased from 12,9% in 2002 to 29,6% in 2011. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 30,1% in 2002 to 45,7% in 2009 before declining slightly to 44,4% in 2011. This is presented in Figure 16.

Figure 16: Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003-2011

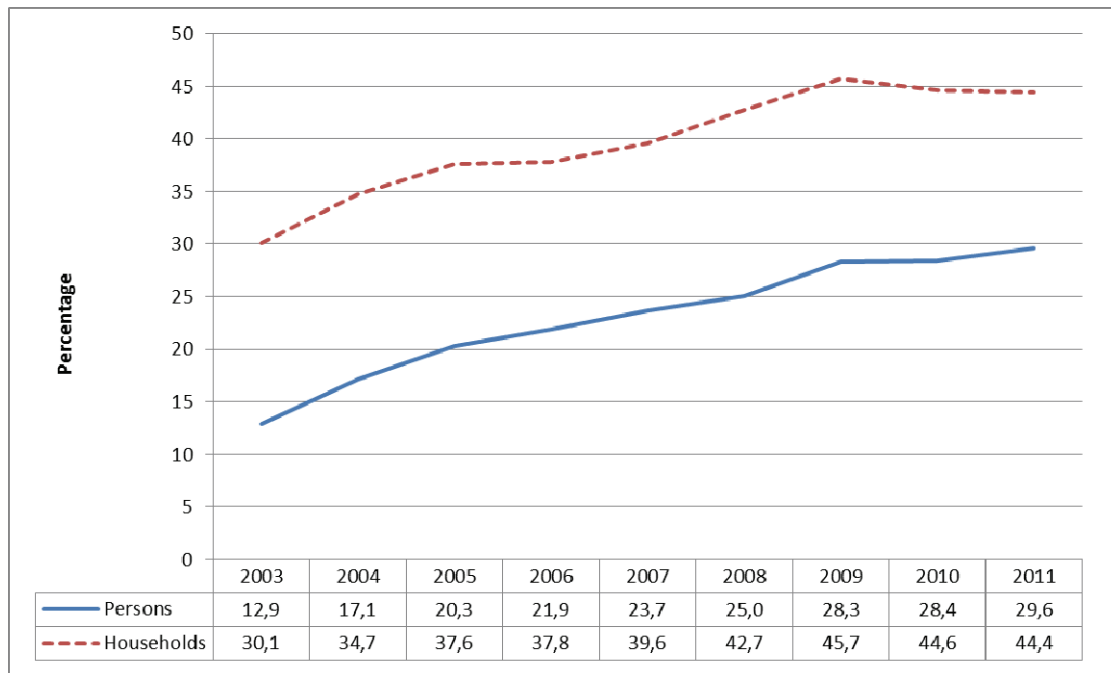
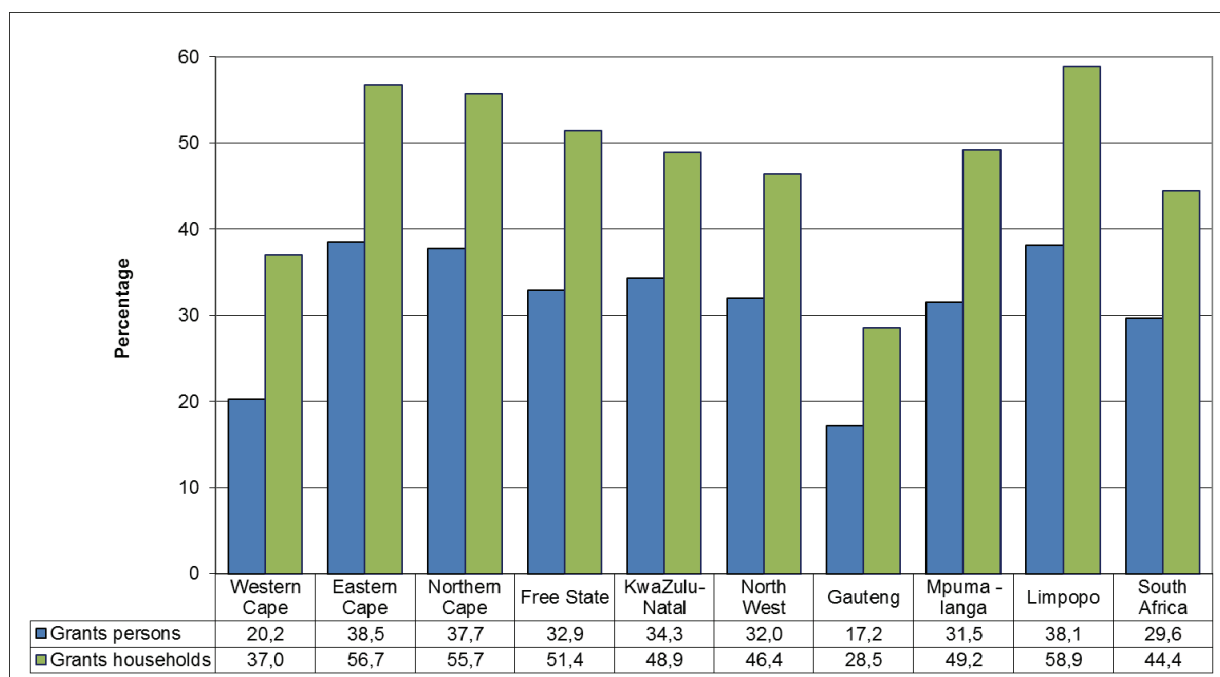


Figure 17 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2011. More than two-thirds of individuals in Eastern Cape (38,5%), Limpopo (38,1%) and Northern Cape (37,7%) are grant beneficiaries, compared to 17,2% in Gauteng and 20,2% in Western Cape. Similarly, more than half of households in Limpopo (58,9%), Eastern Cape (56,7%) and Northern Cape (55,7%) received at least one grant compared to 28,5% of households in Gauteng and 37% of households in Western Cape.

More than a third of black African individuals (33,5%) received a social grant, compared to 23,3% of coloured individuals, and 12,4% Indian/Asian individuals. Only 6,0% of the white population received grants.

Figure 17: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2011



8. Housing

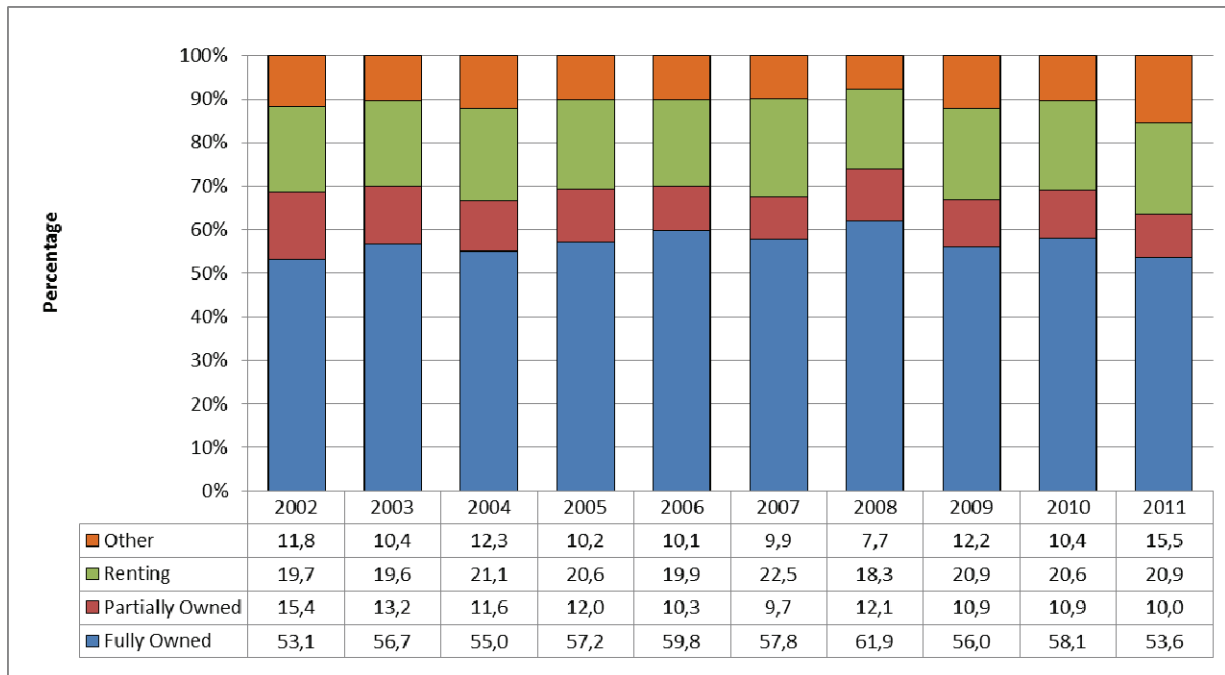
One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households about various aspects of their living arrangements. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2011. The analysis will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and then on the extent of use of state-subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

The characteristics of the dwellings in which households live and their access to various services and facilities provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. It is widely recognised that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

8.1 Housing types and ownership

Figure 18 shows the percentage of households according to their tenure status. The percentage of households that fully own the dwellings they inhabit decreased from 58,1% in 2010 to 53,6% in 2011. This decline was accompanied by a slight decline (of 0,9 percentage points to 10% in 2011) for households that partially owned their house, and a slight increase in the percentage of households that rented accommodation. The greatest increase was observed for households maintaining 'other' tenure arrangements (10,4% in 2010 to 15,5% in 2011).

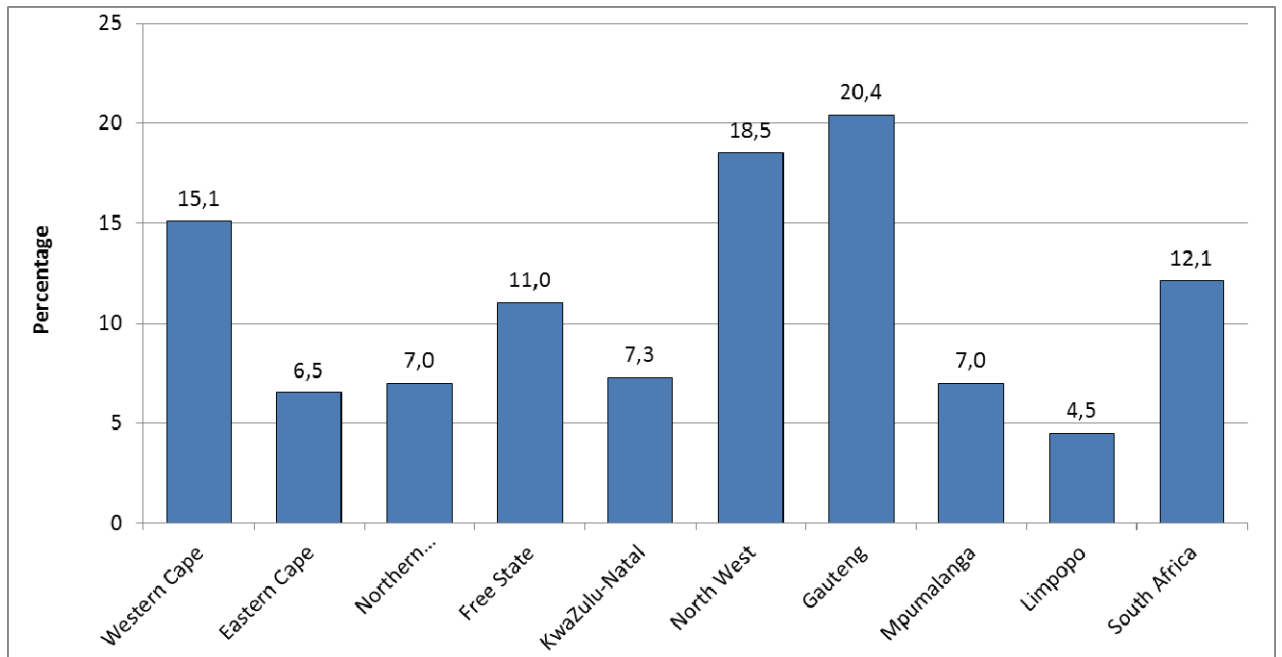
Figure 18: Dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002–2011



The percentage of households living in informal dwellings⁶ per province is presented in Figure 19. Households in Gauteng (20,4%), North West (18,5%) and Western Cape (15,1%) were most likely to live in informal dwellings, while the smallest prevalence of informal dwellings was observed in Limpopo (4,5%) and Eastern Cape (6,5%). The percentage of households that maintained what is described as 'other' tenure arrangements increased from 7,7% in 2008 to 15,5% in 2011. These arrangements include living in dwellings rent-free, for example with parents or other relatives, and are a sign of financial stress as households bundle together their living arrangements to save some money on rent or perhaps rates and taxes. It is important to note that these arrangements started to become more prevalent after the financial crisis of 2008 – a time during which an increasing number of households started to experience financial strain.

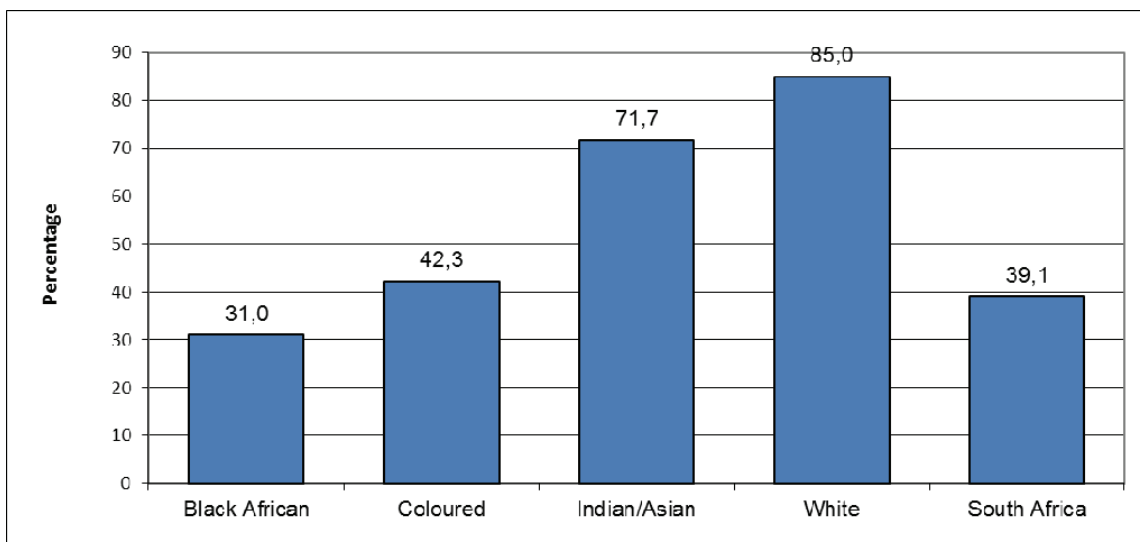
⁶ Informal dwellings include the categories 'Informal dwelling/shack in backyard' and 'Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard'.

Figure 19: Percentage of households living in informal dwellings per province, 2011



The percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more per population group is depicted in Figure 20. The number of rooms includes all rooms, including toilets and bathrooms. This question reflects the standard of living of the population and can be tied to other characteristics such as education. White (85%) and Indian/Asian (71,1%) households were much more likely to live in dwellings with six or more rooms than coloured (42,3%) or black African (31%) households. Black African-headed households inhabited dwellings with an average of 5,3 rooms, compared to 5,7 rooms for coloured, 7,5 for Indian/Asian and 8,8 for white-headed households.

Figure 20: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2011

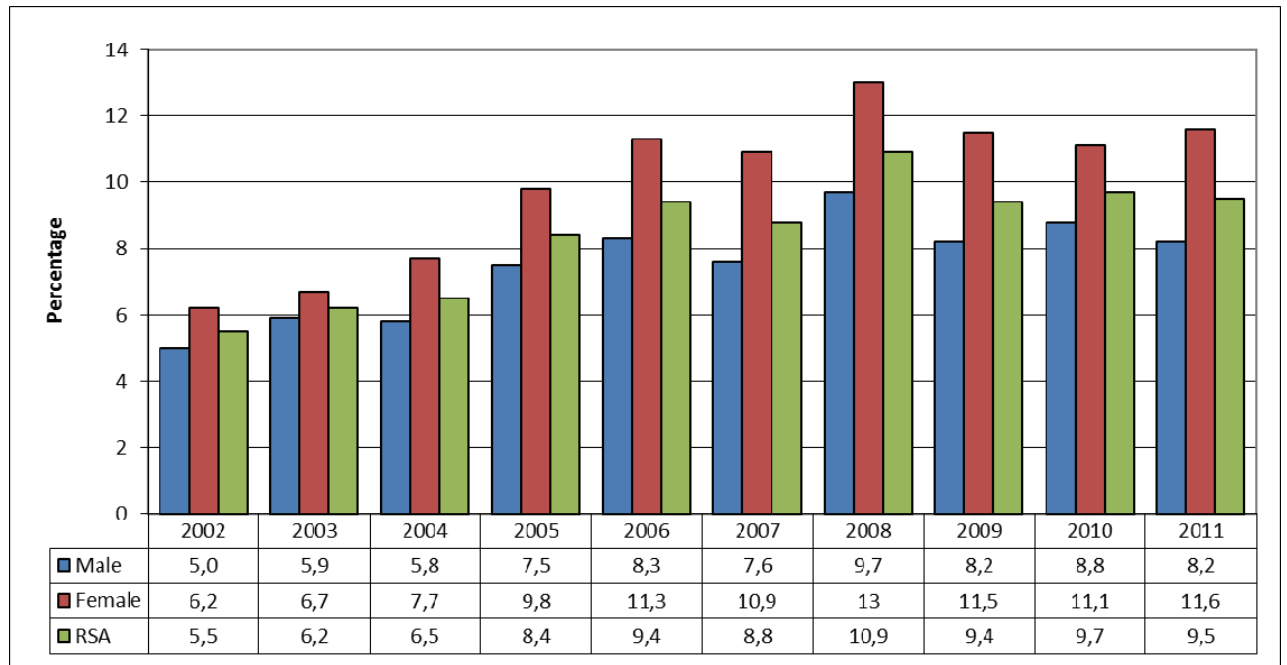


8.2 State subsidised housing

The GHS 2011 included a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state is used, the quality of these dwellings as well as the use of waiting lists. At the time of the survey, 15,3% of South African households were living in an ‘RDP’ or state-subsidised dwelling while a further 13,3% had at least one household member on a demand database/waiting list for state-subsidised housing.

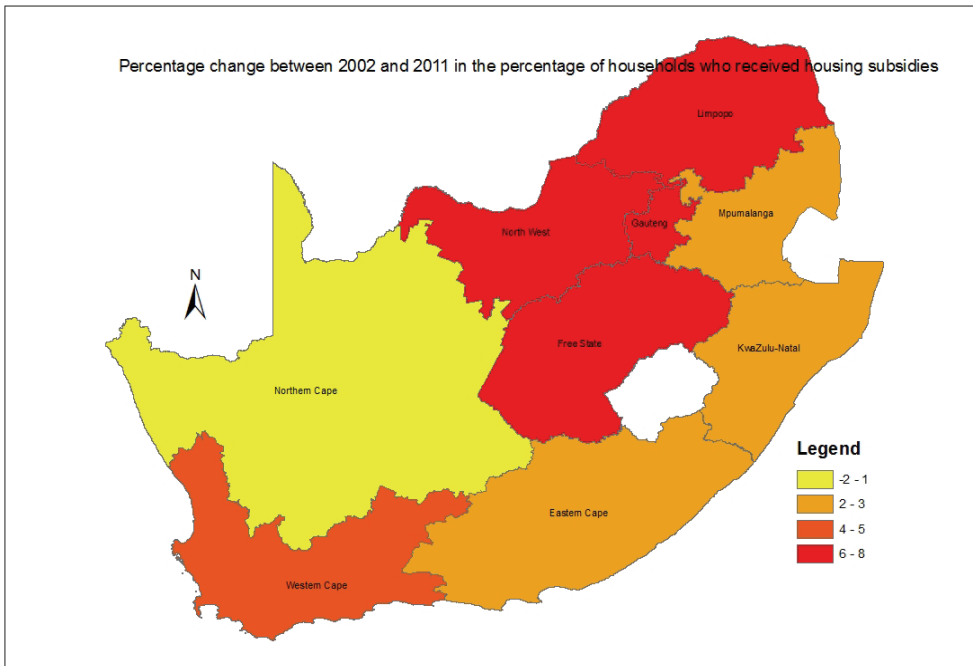
Figure 21 shows that the percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy increased from 5,5% in 2002 to 9,5% in 2011. Female-headed households were more likely to have received housing subsidies than male-headed households in 2011 (11,6% compared to 8,2%). This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females and individuals with disabilities.

Figure 21: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by gender of the household head, 2002–2011



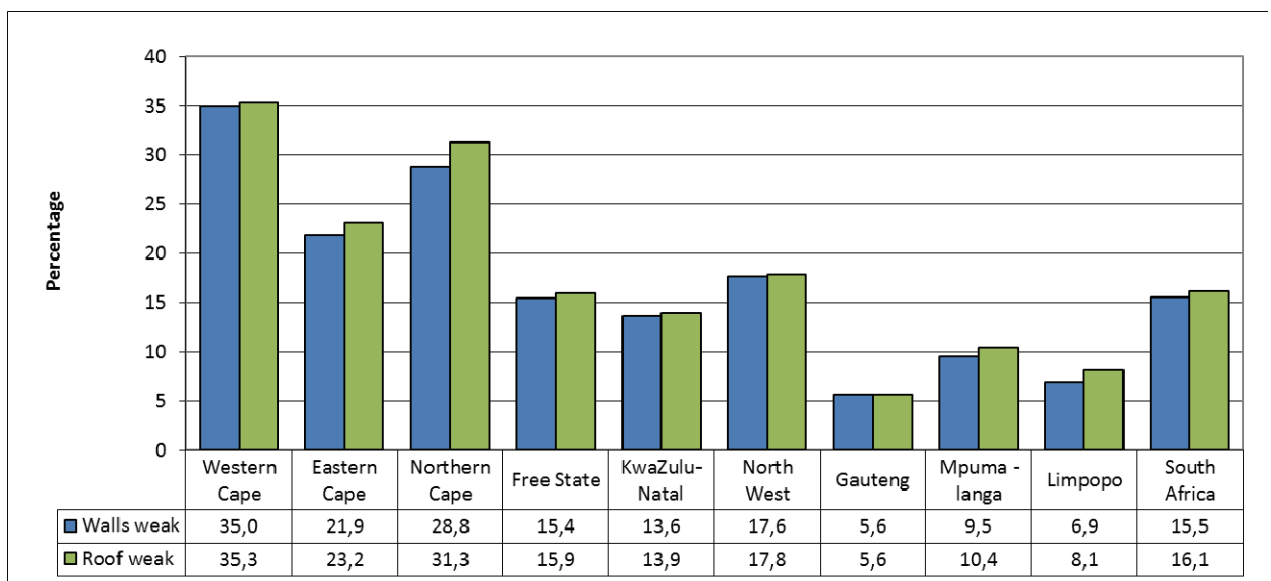
According to Figure 22, the largest increase (6–8%) in the percentage of households that received housing subsidies between 2002 and 2011 was noted in Free State, Gauteng, North West and Limpopo. The smallest increase occurred in Northern Cape.

Figure 22: Provincial percentage change between 2002 and 2011 in the percentage of households who received housing subsidies



As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roof of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak. Figure 23 summarises the findings specifically for 'RDP' or state-subsidised dwellings. It was found that across the country, 15,5% of households felt that the walls of their dwellings were weak or very weak, whilst 16,1% felt that the roof was weak or very weak. There was considerable variation between provinces in the perceptions about housing quality. Most complaints were noted in the three Cape provinces: Western, Eastern and Northern Cape. Households in Gauteng and Limpopo seemed most content with the quality of their home's walls and roofs.

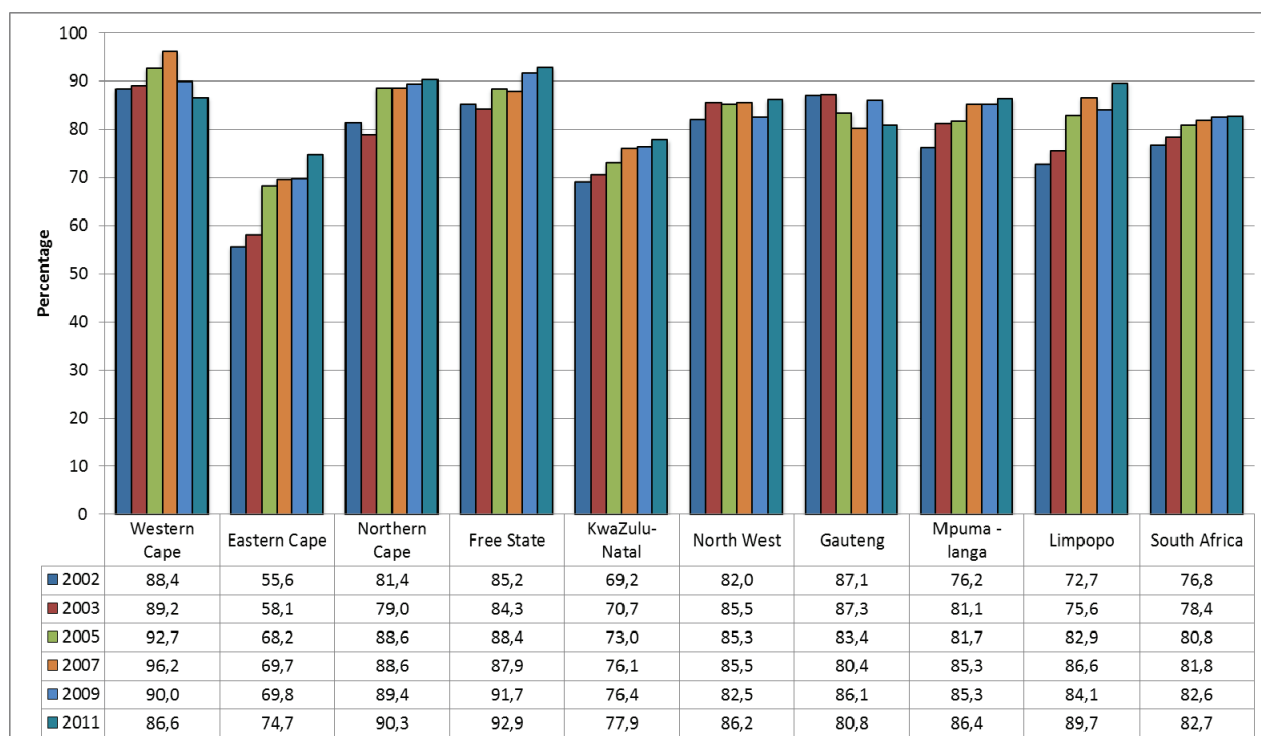
Figure 23: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house has weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2011



9. Household sources of energy

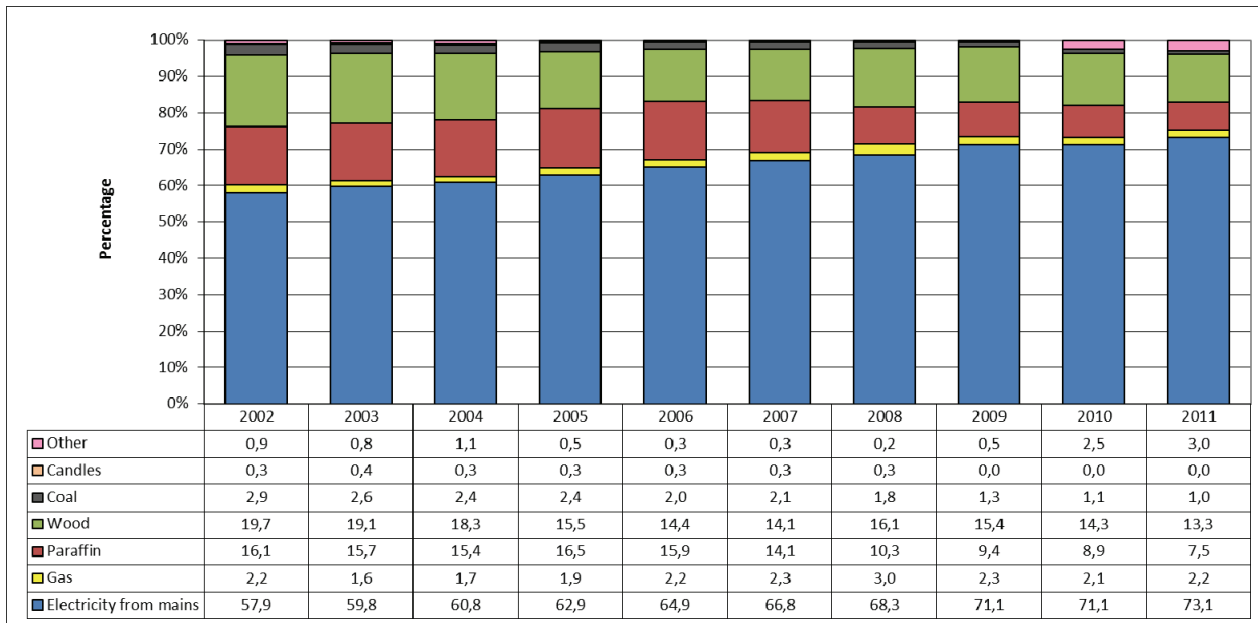
The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 76,8% in 2002 to 82,7% in 2011. This is presented in Figure 24. The highest percentage of households that were connected to the mains electricity supply was recorded in Free State (92,9%) and Northern Cape (90,3%). By contrast, less than three-quarters (74,7%) of households in Eastern Cape and 77,9% of households in KwaZulu-Natal had similar connections. Gauteng (-5,3%) and Western Cape (-3,4%) experienced decreases in the number of households connected to the mains electricity supply between 2010 and 2011, while the biggest increases were recorded in Limpopo (+5,6%) and Eastern Cape (+4,9%).

Figure 24: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002, 2003, 2005, 2007, 2009 and 2011



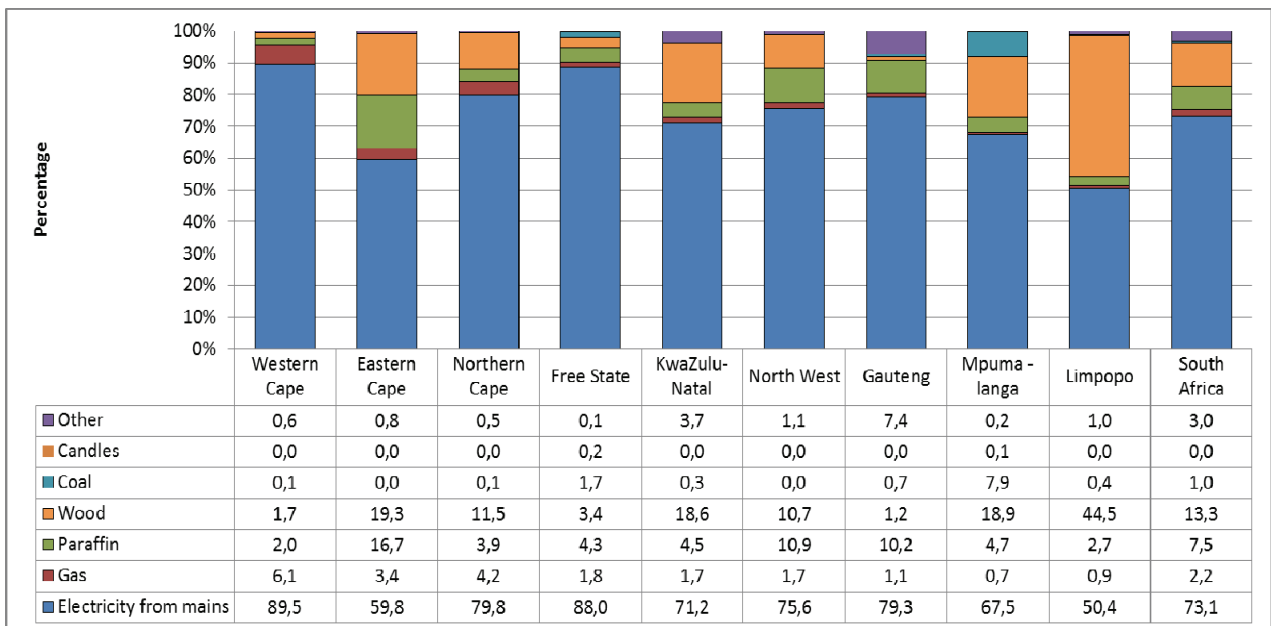
The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2011 are presented in Figure 25. The percentage of households that use electricity increased from 57,9% in 2002 to 73,1% in 2011 – an increase of 15,4% percentage points. The use of paraffin continued to decline, dropping from 16,1% in 2002 to 7,5% in 2011. Although the use of wood as a source of energy also declined over this period, a noticeably higher percentage of households still used wood (13,3%) in 2011. The percentage of households using gas increased slightly to 2,2%.

Figure 25: Main source of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2011



The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2011 by province are presented in Figure 26. As could be expected, the use of electricity as the main source of energy for cooking was highest in Western Cape (89,5%) and Free State (88,0%), and the lowest in provinces considered to be more rural, such as Eastern Cape (59,8%) and Limpopo (50,4%). Eastern Cape contained the highest proportion of households using paraffin (16,7%), followed by North West (10,9%) and Gauteng (10,2%). By contrast, only 2% of households in Western Cape used paraffin for cooking. Almost half (44,5%) of households in Limpopo still used wood for cooking, followed by a fifth of households in Eastern Cape (19,3%), Mpumalanga (18,9%) and KwaZulu-Natal (18,6%). Only approximately 1,7% and 1,2% respectively of households in Western Cape and Gauteng used wood for cooking.

Figure 26: Main source of energy used for cooking by province, 2011



10. Water access and use

The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 27. Households in Western Cape (99,5%) and Gauteng (97,4%) enjoyed almost universal access to water. Despite noticeable improvements since 2002, the percentage of households with access to water in Eastern Cape (74,8%), Limpopo (82,2%), KwaZulu-Natal (84,5%) and Mpumalanga (86,9%) still lagged the national average of 89,5%.

Figure 27: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in the dwelling, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2011

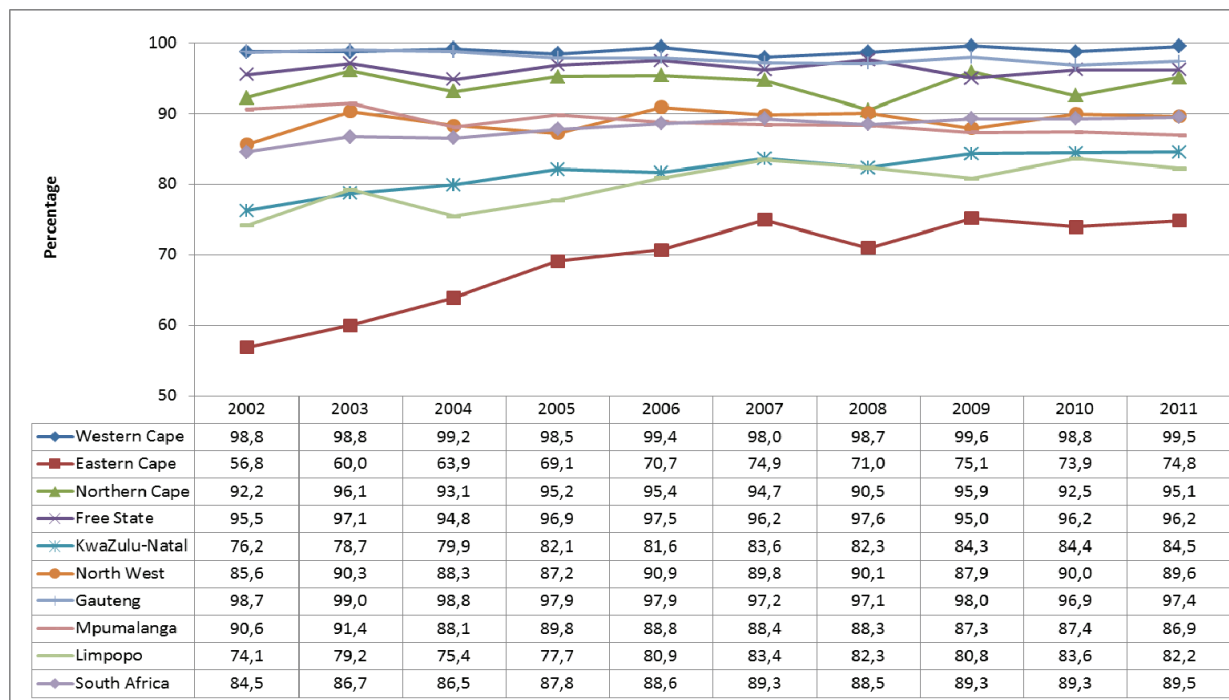


Table 8 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. While 43,3% of households enjoyed access to piped water in the dwelling, and a further 28,6% had access to piped water on site, 2,7% of households had to use the neighbour's tap while a further 14,7% used communal taps. It is a cause for concern that 3,3% of households still had to resort to sourcing drinking water from rivers, streams and dams.

Table 8: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2011

| Water source | Statistic | Year | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
| Piped water in dwelling | Number | 4 484 | 4 648 | 4 711 | 4 871 | 5 122 | 5 323 | 5 776 | 5 808 | 5 943 | 6 385 |
| | Percentage | 40,7 | 40,9 | 40,3 | 40,4 | 41,1 | 41,5 | 43,4 | 42,1 | 41,5 | 43,3 |
| Piped water on site | Number | 3 031 | 3 217 | 3 420 | 3 554 | 3 749 | 3 918 | 2 601 | 3 852 | 4 161 | 4 217 |
| | Percentage | 27,5 | 28,3 | 29,2 | 29,5 | 30,1 | 30,6 | 27,1 | 27,9 | 29,1 | 28,6 |
| Borehole on site | Number | 146 | 93 | 195 | 163 | 146 | 158 | 162 | 200 | 180 | 239 |
| | Percentage | 1,3 | 0,8 | 1,7 | 1,4 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 1,2 | 1,5 | 1,3 | 1,6 |

Table 8: Comparison of the main water source for drinking⁷ used by households (concluded), 2002–2011

| Water source | Statistic | Year | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
| Rainwater tank on site | Number | 63 | 51 | 42 | 35 | 54 | 66 | 73 | 49 | 55 | 110 |
| | Percentage | 0,6 | 0,4 | 0,4 | 0,3 | 0,4 | ,05 | 0,6 | 0,4 | 0,4 | 0,7 |
| Neighbour's tap | Number | 296 | 291 | 264 | 263 | 256 | 272 | 349 | 374 | 367 | 402 |
| | Percentage | 2,7 | 2,6 | 2,3 | 2,2 | 2,1 | 2,1 | 2,6 | 2,7 | 2,6 | 2,7 |
| Public/communal tap | Number | 1 492 | 1 684 | 1 723 | 1 913 | 1 927 | 2 003 | 2 088 | 2 301 | 2 303 | 2 204 |
| | Percentage | 13,6 | 14,8 | 14,7 | 15,9 | 15,5 | 15,6 | 15,7 | 16,7 | 16,1 | 14,9 |
| Water-carrier/tanker | Number | 69 | 67 | 72 | 118 | 137 | 127 | 149 | 177 | 209 | 148 |
| | Percentage | 0,6 | 0,6 | 0,6 | 1 | 1,1 | 1 | 1,1 | 1,3 | 1,5 | 1 |
| Borehole off-site/communal | Number | 309 | 265 | 312 | 287 | 287 | 208 | 262 | 219 | 201 | 200 |
| | Percentage | 2,8 | 2,3 | 2,7 | 2,4 | 2,3 | 1,6 | 2 | 1,6 | 1,4 | 1,4 |
| Flowing water/stream/river | Number | 637 | 542 | 552 | 451 | 423 | 443 | 481 | 551 | 487 | 425 |
| | Percentage | 5,8 | 4,8 | 4,7 | 3,7 | 3,4 | 3,5 | 3,6 | 4,0 | 3,4 | 2,9 |
| Stagnant water/dam/pool | Number | 81 | 79 | 65 | 38 | 32 | 56 | 41 | 33 | 46 | 60 |
| | Percentage | 0,7 | 0,7 | 0,6 | 0,3 | 0,3 | 0,4 | 0,3 | 0,2 | 0,3 | 0,4 |
| Well | Number | 152 | 121 | 118 | 78 | 129 | 67 | 75 | 52 | 40 | 81 |
| | Percentage | 1,4 | 1,1 | 1 | 0,7 | 1 | 0,5 | 0,6 | 0,4 | 0,3 | 0,6 |
| Spring | Number | 217 | 268 | 208 | 241 | 168 | 157 | 206 | 132 | 235 | 193 |
| | Percentage | 2,0 | 2,4 | 1,8 | 2 | 1,3 | 1,2 | 1,5 | 1,0 | 1,6 | 1,3 |
| Other | Number | 28 | 29 | 18 | 46 | 26 | 26 | 34 | 63 | 78 | 91 |
| | Percentage | 0,3 | 0,3 | 0,2 | 0,4 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,3 | 0,5 | 1 | 0,6 |
| Subtotal | Number | 11 005 | 11 355 | 11 700 | 12 058 | 12 430 | 12 824 | 13 262 | 13 812 | 14 304 | 14 755 |
| | Percentage | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| Unspecified | Number | 7 | 6 | 12 | 17 | 26 | 76 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Total | Number | 11 013 | 11 362 | 11 712 | 12 075 | 12 456 | 12 901 | 13 296 | 13 812 | 14 304 | 14 756 |

Even though there have been annual fluctuations, the percentage of households who received piped water supplies from their local municipalities increased from 78,2% in 2002, with a low point of 74,5% in 2008, to 84,2% in 2011. Table 9 shows that this increase coincided with a decline in the percentage of households who paid for the piped water they receive. The proportion of households who reported paying for water has been declining steadily over the past decade, dropping from 67% in 2004 to only 46,8% in 2011.

Table 9 shows that 62,1% of households rated the quality of the water-related services that they received as good. However, there has been a steady decline in levels of satisfaction since 2005 when more than three-quarters of users (76,3%) rated the water services they received as good. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 15,8% in 2005 to 31,9% in 2009, before declining to 27% in 2010. It rebounded to 28,3% in 2011. Similarly, the proportion of users who rated the water services as poor has increased slowly to 10,2% in 2009 before falling back slightly to 9,6% in 2011. This deterioration in levels of satisfaction is mirrored by an increase over time in the percentage of households who feel that their water is not clean, clear, good in taste or free of bad smells.

⁷ The 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008 questionnaires specifically asked for drinking water sources, whilst the 2002, 2003, 2004 questionnaires just asked for the main source of water.

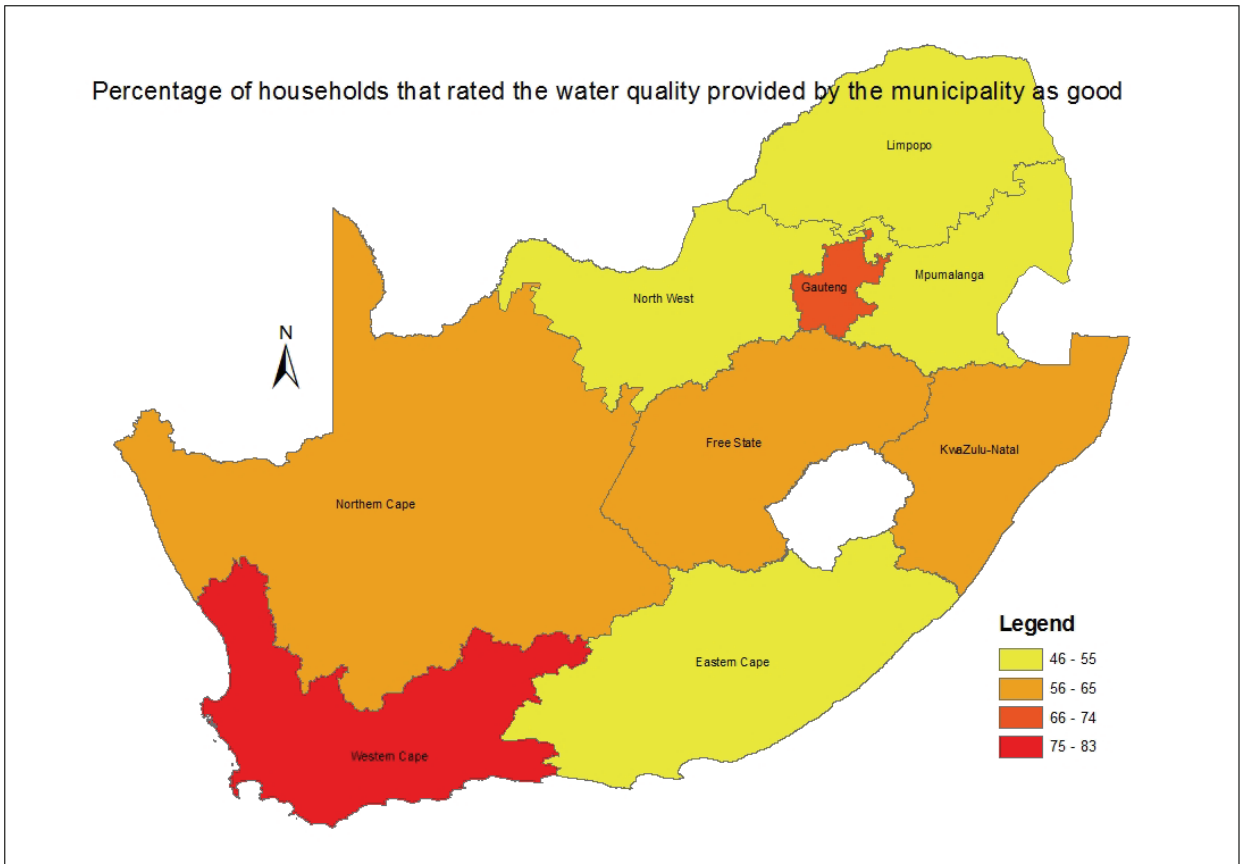
Table 9: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2004–2010

| Access to piped water | Statistic | Year | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
| Yes | Number | 9 140 | 9 577 | 9 491 | 10 254 | 9 904 | 11 467 | 12 025 | 12 218 |
| | Percentage | 78,2 | 79,5 | 76,2 | 79,7 | 74,5 | 83,5 | 85,2 | 84,2 |
| No | Number | 2 548 | 2 471 | 2 958 | 2 605 | 3 389 | 2 271 | 2 093 | 2 296 |
| | Percentage | 21,8 | 20,5 | 23,8 | 20,3 | 25,5 | 16,5 | 14,8 | 15,8 |
| Subtotal | Number | 11 688 | 12 048 | 12 449 | 12 859 | 13 293 | 13 738 | 14 118 | 14 513 |
| | Percentage | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| Unspecified/do not know | Number | 25 | 27 | 28 | 42 | 58 | 73 | 186 | 243 |
| Total | Number | 11 713 | 12 075 | 12 477 | 12 901 | 13 351 | 13 812 | 14 304 | 14 756 |
| Pay for water | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | Number | 6 118 | 5 931 | 6 154 | 6 544 | 6 597 | 5 683 | 5 649 | 5 684 |
| | Percentage | 67,0 | 62,0 | 65,1 | 64,1 | 67,2 | 49,6 | 47,1 | 46,8 |
| No | Number | 3 014 | 3 638 | 3 293 | 3 667 | 3 213 | 5 771 | 6 356 | 6 466 |
| | Percentage | 33,0 | 38,0 | 34,9 | 35,9 | 32,8 | 50,4 | 52,9 | 53,2 |
| Subtotal | Number | 9 132 | 9 569 | 9 447 | 10 211 | 9 810 | 11 454 | 12 005 | 12 150 |
| | Percentage | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| Unspecified | Number | 7 | 7 | 43 | 42 | 95 | 13 | 20 | 183 |
| Total | Number | 9 139 | 9 576 | 9 490 | 10 296 | 9 905 | 11 476 | 12 025 | 12 333 |
| Water services ratings | | | | | | | | | |
| Good | Number | Not available | 7 289 | 6 945 | 7 363 | 5 981 | 6 610 | 7 589 | 7 546 |
| | Percentage | - | 76,3 | 73,3 | 72,0 | 60,7 | 58,0 | 63,6 | 62,1 |
| Average | Number | Not available | 1 507 | 1 874 | 2 118 | 2 901 | 3 634 | 3 225 | 3 445 |
| | Percentage | - | 15,8 | 19,8 | 20,7 | 29,5 | 31,9 | 27,0 | 28,3 |
| Poor | Number | Not available | 755 | 652 | 746 | 968 | 1 158 | 1 124 | 1 166 |
| | Percentage | - | 7,9 | 6,9 | 7,3 | 9,8 | 10,2 | 9,4 | 9,6 |
| Subtotal | Number | Not available | 9 550 | 9 471 | 10 227 | 9 850 | 11 402 | 11 938 | 12 157 |
| | Percentage | - | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 | 100,0 |
| Unspecified | Number | Not available | 27 | 19 | 27 | 54 | 65 | 87 | 177 |
| Total | Number | Not available | 9 577 | 9 490 | 10 254 | 9 904 | 11 467 | 12 025 | 12 128 |

The totals used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses. Levels of satisfaction with water services were not measured prior to 2005.

Residents of Western Cape (82,9%) and Gauteng (69,3%) were most likely to rate the quality of water services they received as good while residents of Eastern Cape (50,6%), North West (50,2%), Mpumalanga (46,7%) and Limpopo (46,3%) were least likely to do so. According to Figure 28, similar percentages of residents in Northern Cape (59,3%), Free State (59,3%) and KwaZulu-Natal (61,2%) rated water services as good.

Figure 28: Percentage of households that rated the water quality provided by the municipality as good, 2011



Household perceptions regarding the quality of water they drink are presented in Table 10. It seems as if households in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga have consistently been the unhappiest with the quality of water they received. Although the proportion of households in South Africa complaining about the safety of water remained stable at about 8% between 2005 and 2011 (7,5% in 2011), improvements were noted in Eastern Cape (from 23,6% to 15,7%) and KwaZulu-Natal (12,6% to 9,6%) over this period. While household perceptions of water safety generally improved between 2010 and 2011, a larger percentage of households in Gauteng (+0,4%) and Western Cape (+2,1%) felt that their water was more unsafe to drink than a year before. Households living in these provinces were, however, generally more content with the general quality of water services they received. By comparison, households in Eastern Cape have consistently been most unhappy with the cleanness, taste and smell of their water, followed by households in Mpumalanga, and in 2011 also households in Northern Cape.

Table 10: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2011

| Year | Perception | Statistic (numbers in thousands) | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------------------------|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| 2005 | Not safe to drink | Number | 23 | 373 | 15 | 42 | 285 | 25 | 28 | 74 | 94 | 959 |
| | | Percentage | 1,8 | 23,6 | 5,3 | 5,4 | 12,6 | 2,9 | 0,9 | 8,7 | 8,0 | 8 |
| | Not clear | Number | 31 | 357 | 17 | 52 | 275 | 43 | 43 | 94 | 95 | 1 008 |
| | | Percentage | 2,5 | 22,6 | 6,3 | 6,8 | 12,1 | 5 | 1,4 | 11,1 | 8,1 | 8,4 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 37 | 398 | 25 | 62 | 291 | 41 | 44 | 76 | 161 | 1 134 |
| | | Percentage | 2,9 | 25,2 | 8,9 | 8 | 12,8 | 4,8 | 1,5 | 9 | 13,6 | 9,4 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 43 | 334 | 16 | 50 | 295 | 74 | 44 | 74 | 101 | 1 031 |
| | | Percentage | 3,4 | 21,1 | 5,7 | 6,5 | 13 | 8,7 | 1,5 | 8,7 | 8,6 | 8,6 |
| 2006 | Not safe to drink | Number | 18 | 311 | 18 | 51 | 280 | 34 | 47 | 105 | 64 | 929 |
| | | Percentage | 1,4 | 19,3 | 6,3 | 6,5 | 11,9 | 3,9 | 1,5 | 12 | 5,3 | 7,5 |
| | Not clear | Number | 33 | 308 | 22 | 59 | 271 | 36 | 59 | 133 | 61 | 982 |
| | | Percentage | 2,5 | 19,1 | 7,8 | 7,5 | 11,6 | 4,1 | 1,9 | 15,2 | 5 | 7,9 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 21 | 337 | 24 | 61 | 287 | 41 | 65 | 120 | 120 | 1 076 |
| | | Percentage | 1,6 | 21 | 8,5 | 7,8 | 12,2 | 4,6 | 2,1 | 13,6 | 9,9 | 8,6 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 38 | 276 | 15 | 53 | 274 | 45 | 72 | 113 | 64 | 949 |
| | | Percentage | 2,8 | 17,1 | 5,4 | 6,8 | 11,7 | 5,1 | 2,3 | 13 | 5,2 | 7,6 |
| 2007 | Not safe to drink | Number | 19 | 280 | 12 | 42 | 251 | 26 | 27 | 101 | 94 | 854 |
| | | Percentage | 1,4 | 16,9 | 4,1 | 5,2 | 10,3 | 2,9 | 0,8 | 11,2 | 7,5 | 6,6 |
| | Not clear | Number | 30 | 253 | 13 | 50 | 251 | 54 | 30 | 107 | 89 | 877 |
| | | Percentage | 2,2 | 15,3 | 4,6 | 6,2 | 10,3 | 6 | 0,9 | 11,8 | 7,1 | 6,8 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 24 | 289 | 19 | 55 | 253 | 52 | 38 | 111 | 148 | 989 |
| | | Percentage | 1,8 | 17,5 | 6,6 | 6,8 | 10,4 | 5,8 | 1,2 | 12,2 | 11,8 | 7,7 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 31 | 241 | 11 | 48 | 252 | 48 | 25 | 107 | 90 | 854 |
| | | Percentage | 2,3 | 14,6 | 3,8 | 6 | 10,4 | 5,3 | 0,8 | 11,9 | 7,2 | 6,6 |
| 2008 | Not safe to drink | Number | 43 | 344 | 20 | 57 | 263 | 58 | 41 | 126 | 103 | 1 056 |
| | | Percentage | 3 | 20,3 | 6,8 | 6,8 | 10,4 | 6,3 | 1,2 | 13,4 | 8 | 7,9 |
| | Not clear | Number | 59 | 345 | 27 | 60 | 242 | 69 | 46 | 159 | 98 | 1 105 |
| | | Percentage | 4,1 | 20,4 | 9,1 | 7,2 | 9,6 | 7,4 | 1,4 | 16,9 | 7,6 | 8,3 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 64 | 340 | 30 | 58 | 247 | 76 | 62 | 143 | 160 | 1 181 |
| | | Percentage | 4,5 | 20,1 | 10 | 7 | 9,8 | 8,2 | 1,8 | 15,2 | 12,3 | 8,9 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 65 | 315 | 18 | 52 | 265 | 77 | 93 | 139 | 107 | 1 131 |
| | | Percentage | 4,6 | 18,6 | 5,9 | 6,3 | 10,5 | 8,3 | 2,8 | 14,8 | 8,2 | 8,5 |
| 2009 | Not safe to drink | Number | 29 | 336 | 19 | 76 | 225 | 50 | 53 | 116 | 105 | 1 010 |
| | | Percentage | 1,9 | 19,3 | 6,1 | 8,8 | 8,6 | 5,2 | 1,5 | 11,9 | 7,8 | 7,3 |
| | Not clear | Number | 36 | 344 | 21 | 75 | 253 | 49 | 48 | 144 | 96 | 1 066 |
| | | Percentage | 2,5 | 19,8 | 6,8 | 8,7 | 9,7 | 5,1 | 1,4 | 14,7 | 7,1 | 7,7 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 47 | 408 | 24 | 75 | 245 | 52 | 55 | 132 | 142 | 1 181 |
| | | Percentage | 3,2 | 23,5 | 7,6 | 8,8 | 9,4 | 5,5 | 1,6 | 13,5 | 10,5 | 8,6 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 74 | 324 | 13 | 46 | 269 | 42 | 37 | 101 | 93 | 999 |
| | | Percentage | 5 | 18,7 | 4,1 | 5,4 | 10,3 | 4,4 | 1 | 10,3 | 6,9 | 7,2 |

Table 10: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2011 (concluded)

| Year | Perception | Statistic (numbers in thousands) | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------------------------|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| 2010 | Not safe to drink | Number | 15 | 352 | 40 | 53 | 300 | 69 | 52 | 160 | 97 | 1 138 |
| | | Percentage | 1,0 | 19,9 | 12,7 | 6,0 | 11,2 | 7,0 | 1,4 | 15,8 | 7,0 | 8,0 |
| | Not clear | Number | 24 | 382 | 48 | 74 | 256 | 71 | 61 | 169 | 89 | 1 173 |
| | | Percentage | 1,6 | 21,6 | 15,1 | 8,4 | 9,5 | 7,2 | 1,7 | 16,8 | 6,5 | 8,3 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 35 | 422 | 47 | 66 | 236 | 93 | 72 | 173 | 162 | 1 306 |
| | | Percentage | 2,3 | 23,9 | 14,8 | 7,5 | 8,8 | 9,5 | 2,0 | 17,1 | 11,8 | 9,2 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 25 | 286 | 38 | 59 | 226 | 62 | 92 | 140 | 79 | 1 007 |
| | | Percentage | 2,5 | 28,5 | 3,8 | 5,9 | 22,5 | 6,2 | 9,1 | 13,9 | 7,8 | 7,1 |
| 2011 | Not safe to drink | Number | 49 | 283 | 38 | 45 | 265 | 60 | 70 | 109 | 65 | 984 |
| | | Percentage | 3,1 | 15,7 | 11,7 | 5,0 | 9,6 | 6,0 | 1,8 | 10,4 | 4,6 | 7,5 |
| | Not clear | Number | 55 | 273 | 44 | 57 | 245 | 71 | 85 | 111 | 62 | 1 004 |
| | | Percentage | 3,5 | 15,1 | 13,6 | 6,3 | 8,9 | 7,1 | 2,2 | 10,6 | 4,3 | 8,0 |
| | Not good in taste | Number | 66 | 302 | 49 | 50 | 229 | 76 | 89 | 118 | 126 | 1 104 |
| | | Percentage | 4,2 | 16,7 | 15,1 | 5,5 | 8,2 | 7,6 | 2,3 | 11,2 | 8,8 | 8,9 |
| | Not free from bad smells | Number | 53 | 211 | 26 | 43 | 225 | 42 | 68 | 100 | 56 | 824 |
| | | Percentage | 6,4 | 25,6 | 3,2 | 5,2 | 27,3 | 5,1 | 8,3 | 12,1 | 6,8 | 11,1 |

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.
 The total used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses on the quality of water.
 Perceptions related to water quality was not measured prior to 2005

11. Sanitation and refuse removal

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

Figure 29 identifies the percentage of households per province that did not have access to any toilet facilities or were still using bucket toilets. The percentage of households that had no toilet facility/used bucket toilets has declined over the period 2002 to 2011 across all provinces. This is also reflected in the steady decline in the national average – from 12,6% in 2002 to 5,7% in 2011. The highest percentage of households living without toilet facilities or having to use bucket toilets was found in Eastern Cape (17,0%), Limpopo (7,9%), Northern Cape (7,6%) and Mpumalanga (6,7%). The biggest improvements since 2002 were noted in Eastern Cape (-19,4%), Free State (-12,4%), Limpopo (-12,4%) and Northern Cape (-10,1%). This is also illustrated in Figure 30.

Figure 29: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or were using a bucket toilet per province, 2002–2011

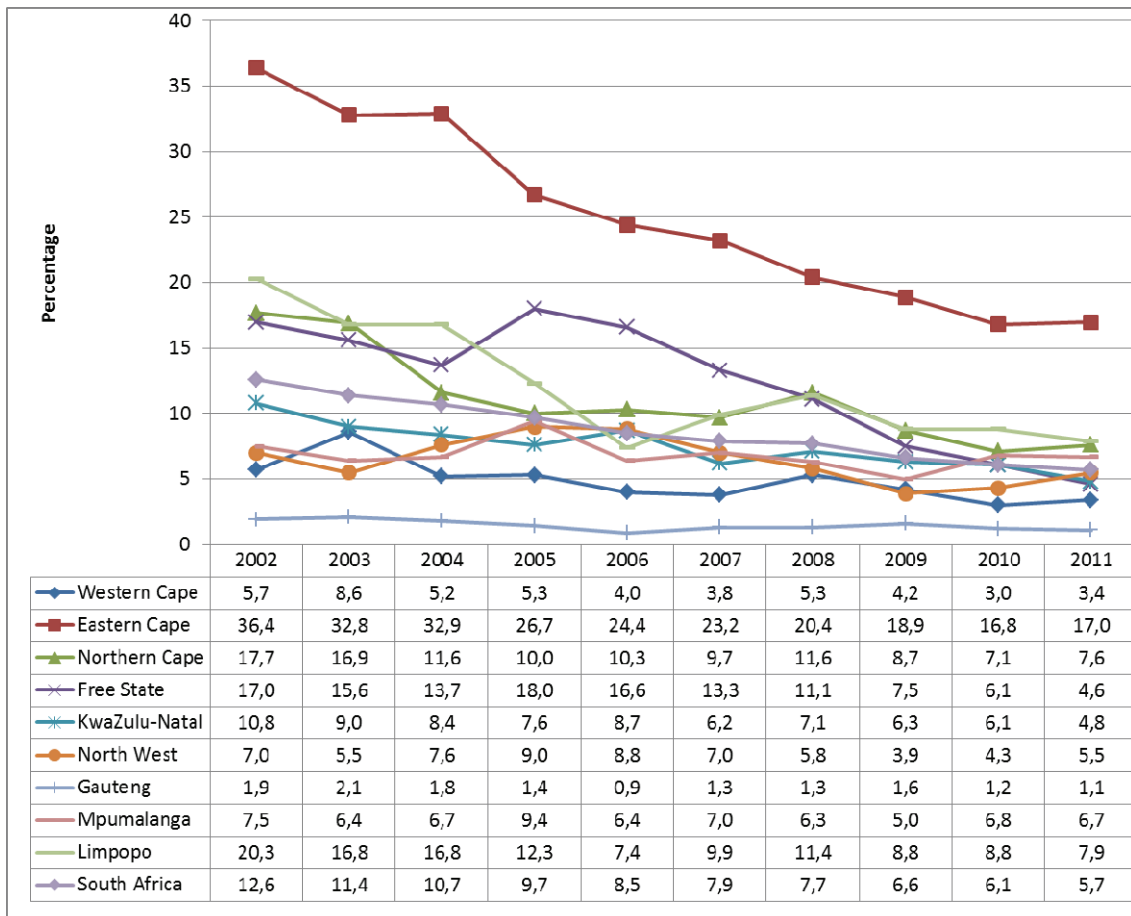
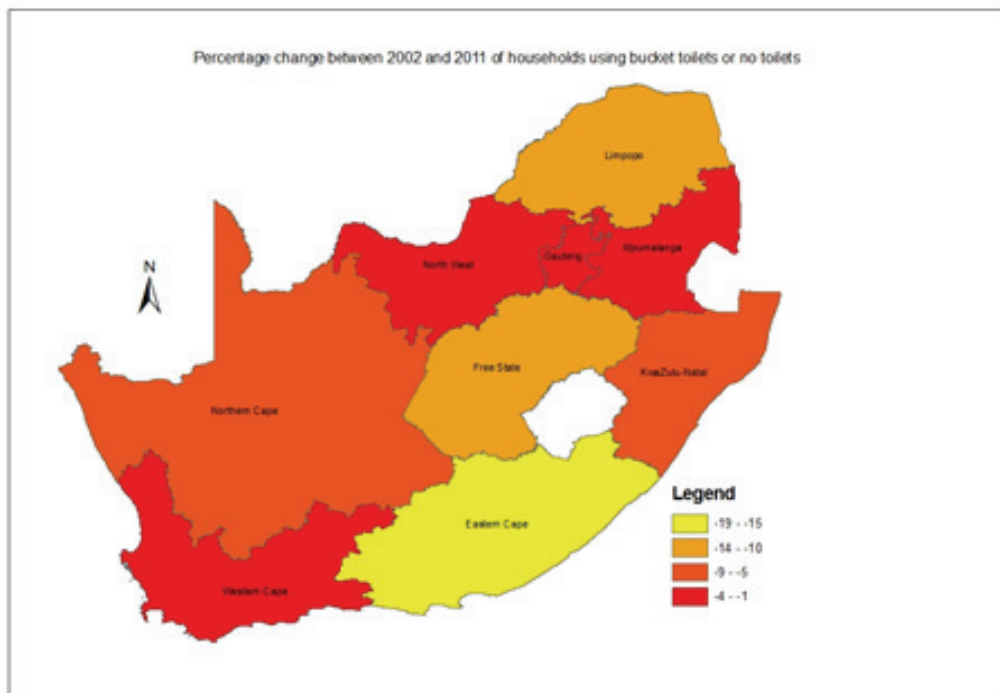
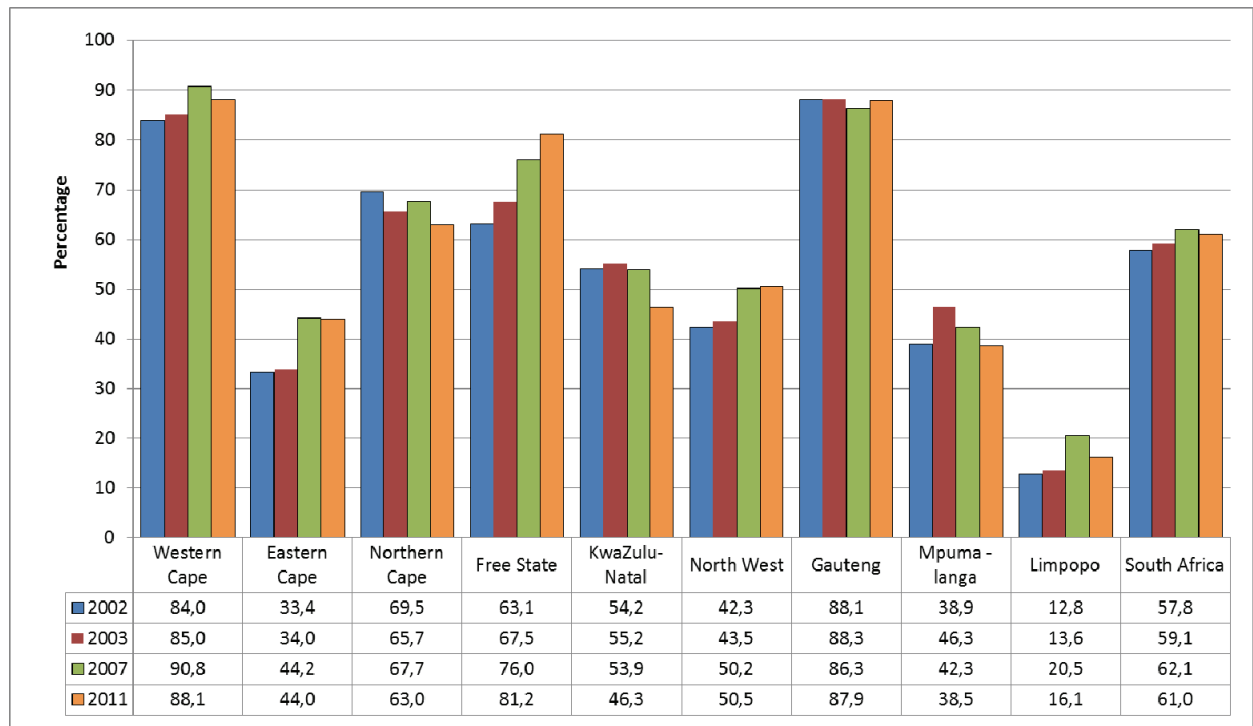


Figure 30: Percentage change between 2002 and 2011 in households using no toilets or bucket toilets



The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is also important to maintain environmental hygiene. Figure 31 shows that the percentage of refuse removal services provided by municipalities throughout the country was notably higher in the largely urbanised provinces of Gauteng (87,9%) and Western Cape (88,1%) in 2011 compared to lower levels in more rural Eastern Cape (44,0%), Mpumalanga (38,5%) and Limpopo (16,1%). Nationally, the percentage of households whose refuse was removed by the municipality increased from 57,8% to 61,0% between 2002 and 2011. In 2011, 55,7% (down from 61,4% in 2010) of South African households were paying for the removal of their refuse. In addition to the 57,8% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by the municipality, the municipality less frequently removed refuse for a further 1,9% of households.

Figure 31: Percentage of households whose refuse is removed by the municipality at least once a week by province, 2002, 2003, 2007 and 2011



12. Telecommunications

Figure 32 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular phones within the sampled dwelling units in 2011. Nationally, less than ten per cent (9,1%) of households did not have access to either landlines or cellphones. Households without access to these communication media were most common in Northern Cape (19,3%), Eastern Cape (16,0%) and also Free State and North West (both 11,3%). Merely 0,8% of South African households used only landlines.

By comparison, three-quarters of South African households (75,5%) used only cellular phones in the dwelling. The largest percentages were observed in Limpopo (88,3%), Mpumalanga (87,1%), North West (81,8 %) and Free State (78,9%). Western Cape had the lowest percentage of households who had only cellular phones in their dwellings (54,3%) and the highest percentage of households that were using only landlines (2,9%). The use of a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households was most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (32,3%) and Gauteng (19,6%).

Figure 32: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2011

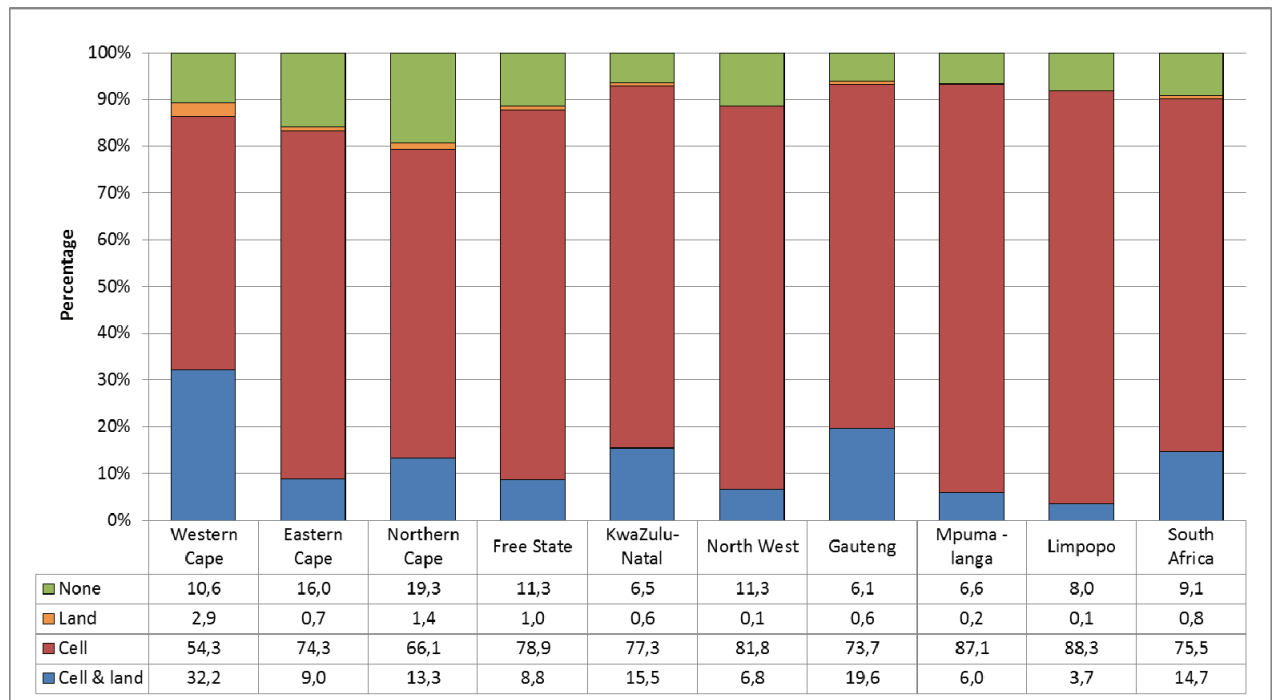
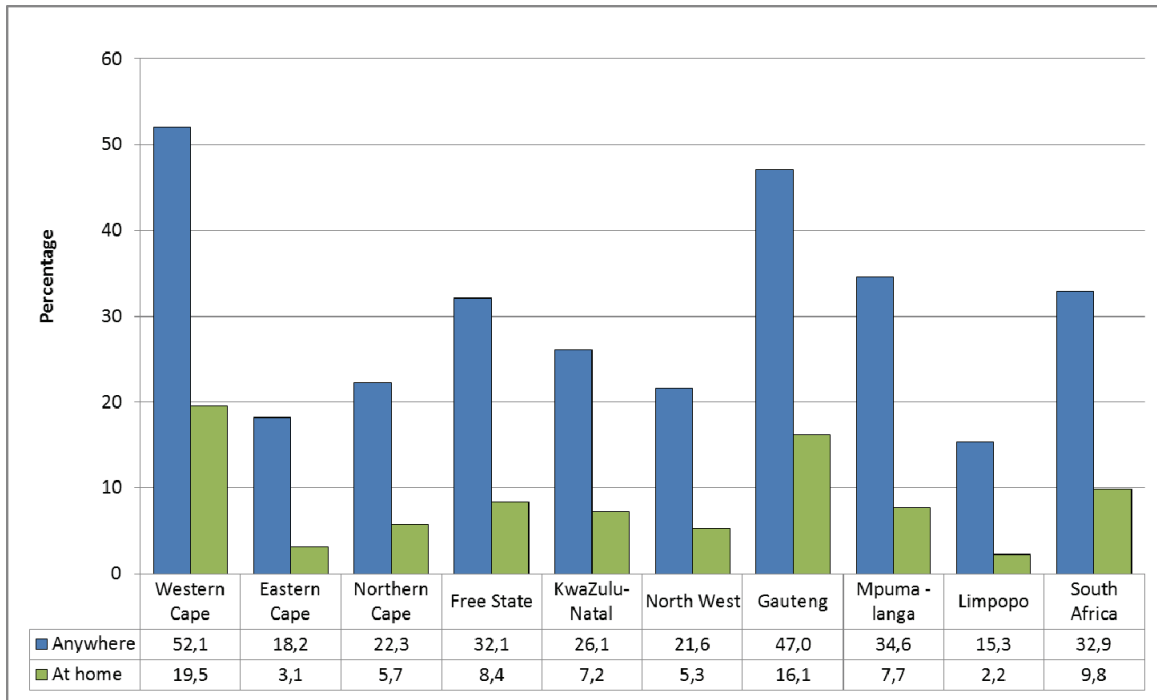


Figure 33 shows that 32,9% of South African households had at least one member who had access to or used the Internet either at home, work, place of study or Internet cafés. Access to the Internet was highest in Western Cape (52,1%), Gauteng (47,0%) and Mpumalanga (34,6%) and the lowest in Limpopo (15,3%) and Eastern Cape (18,2%). The places where the largest percentages of South Africans tend to use the Internet include:

- At work: 15,3%
- Within the household/at home: 9,8%
- At school/university/college: 4,8%

Less than a tenth (9,8%) of South African households had access to the Internet at home. Access to the Internet in the home was highest among households in Western Cape (19,5%) and Gauteng (16,1%), and lowest in Eastern Cape (3,1%) and Limpopo (2,2%).

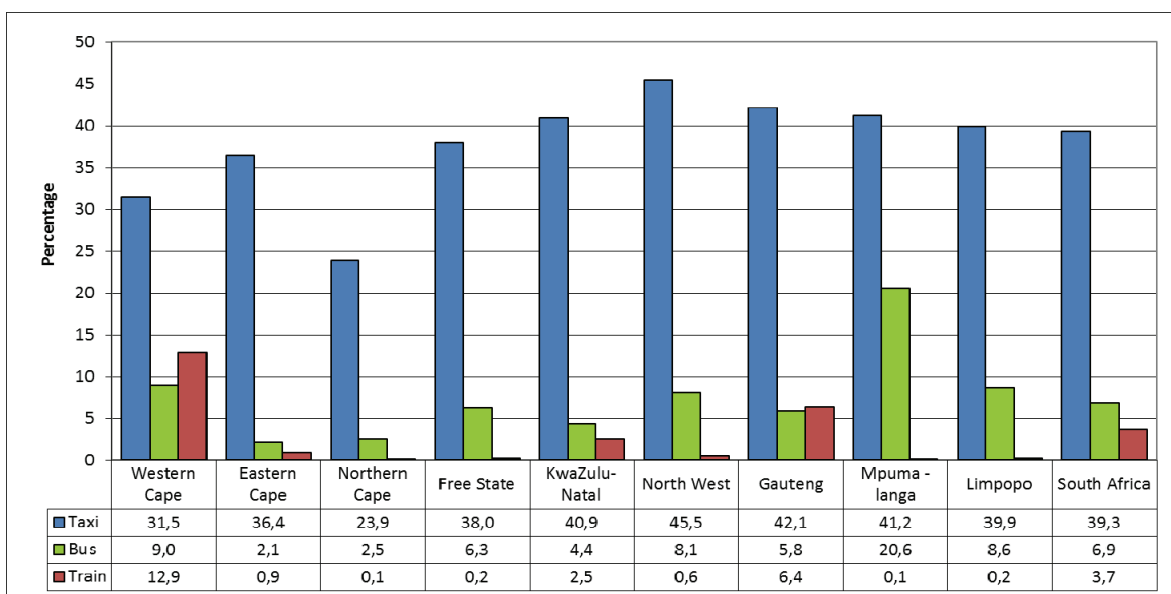
Figure 33: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to/uses the Internet by province, 2011



13. Transport

The transport questions focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and health facilities. Figure 35 shows that 49,3% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of use of minibus taxis were: North West (45,5%), Gauteng (42,1%), Mpumalanga (41,2%) and KwaZulu-Natal (40,9%). By comparison, only 6,9% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 20,6% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. The use of trains was most common in Western Cape.

Figure 34: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2011



Nearly three quarters (73,1%) of the individuals attending school walked to get there. A further 7,4% travelled by private car while another 7,2% used taxis.

The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (32,5%), followed by taxis (24,9%) and walking (18,8%). The study found that 11,2% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

Table 11: Mode of transport used to school and work, 2011

| Mode of transport | Statistic (Numbers in thousands) | Usual transport to school | Usual transport to work |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| Walking | Number | 11 334 | 2 558 |
| | Percentage | 73,1 | 18,8 |
| Bicycle/motorcycle | Number | 79 | 111 |
| | Percentage | 0,5 | 0,8 |
| Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi | Number | 1 121 | 3 381 |
| | Percentage | 7,2 | 24,9 |
| Bus | Number | 459 | 758 |
| | Percentage | 3,0 | 5,6 |
| Train | Number | 93 | 519 |
| | Percentage | 0,6 | 3,8 |
| Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for | Number | 197 | Na |
| | Percentage | 1,3 | Na |
| Minibus/bus provided and paid for by the institution | Number | 76 | Na |
| | Percentage | 0,5 | Na |
| Vehicle hired by a group of parents | Number | 967 | Na |
| | Percentage | 6,2 | Na |
| Lift club | Number | n/a | 276 |
| | Percentage | n/a | 2,0 |
| Own car or other private vehicle | Number | 1 147 | 4 412 |
| | Percentage | 7,4 | 32,5 |
| None, studies/works from home | Number | 23 | 1 525 |
| | Percentage | 0,2 | 11,2 |
| Other | Number | 11 | 44 |
| | Percentage | 0,1 | 0,3 |
| Subtotal | Number | 15 507 | 13 584 |
| | Percentage | 100 | 100 |
| Unspecified | Number | 735 | 140 |
| Total ⁸ | Number | 16 242 | 13 723 |

⁸ In the case of learners the total excludes learners who study by means of distance education

14. Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which has been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards, and which specifically asks households whether they experience any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 35 summarises these responses between 2003 and 2011.

Figure 35: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2011

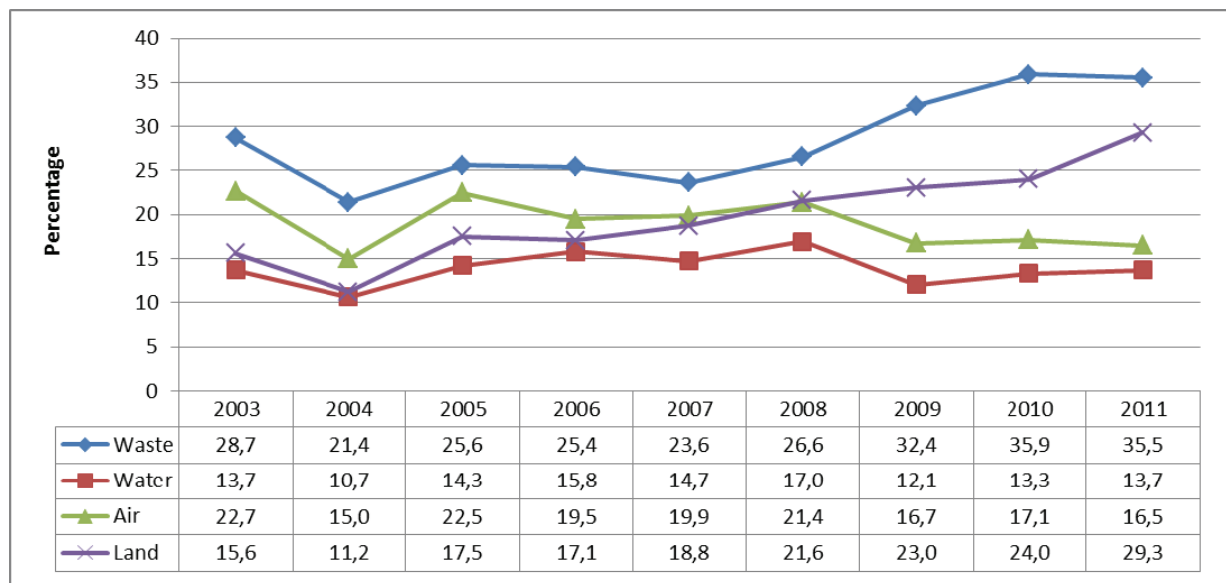


Figure 35 reveals that waste removal problems and littering⁹ (35,5%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (29,3%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the largest percentage of households. Strikingly, the percentage of households that considered land degradation and soil erosion a problem increased from 15,6% in 2003 to 29,3% in 2011. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased substantially since 2003 when 28,7% of households regarded this as a problem. The percentage of households that perceived water pollution as a problem has fluctuated significantly before settling on 13,7% in 2011, the same level as in 2003. Households that considered air pollution a problem decreased from 22,7% in 2003 to 16,5% in 2011.

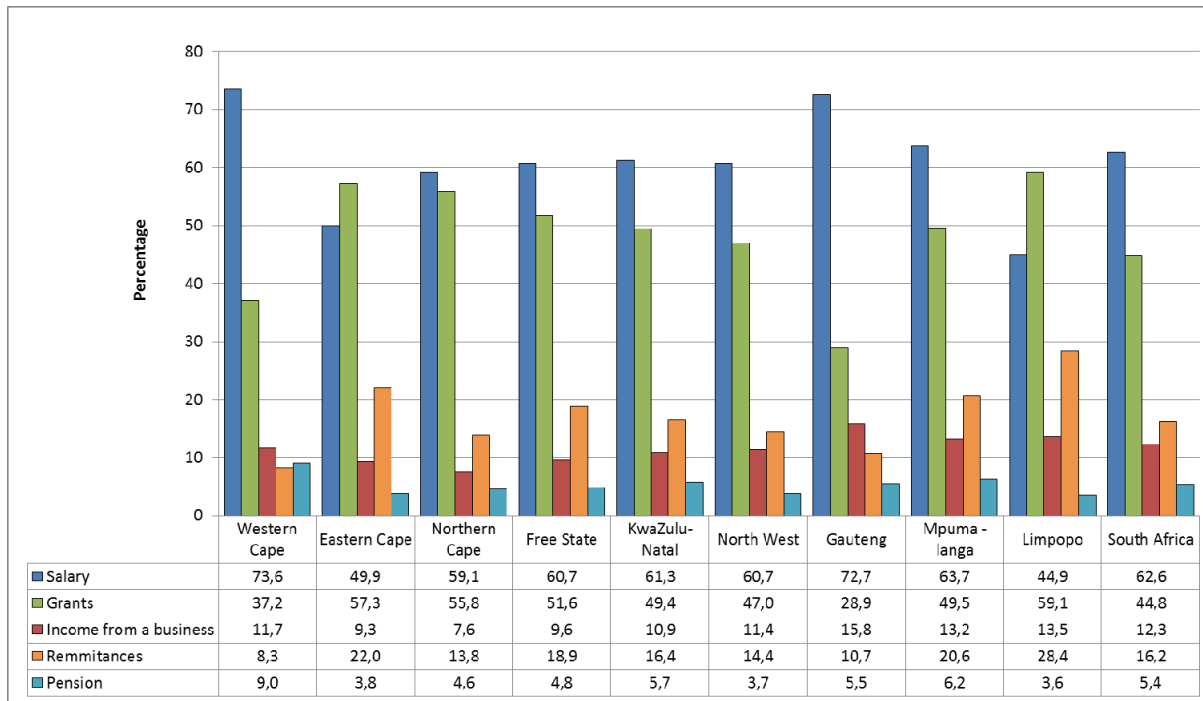
During the twelve months preceding the survey, 44,2% of households used pesticides in their dwellings and 12,2% used pesticides in their yards. A further 7,5% used herbicides in their yards or gardens. Most South Africans are aware of the need to save resources.

15. Household sources of income

Figure 36 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by households. Nationally, salaries (62,6%) and grants (44,8%) were reported as income sources by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (73,6%) and Gauteng (72,7%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Limpopo (59,1%) and Eastern Cape (57,3%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (28,4%), Eastern Cape (22,0%) and Mpumalanga (20,6%).

⁹ The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

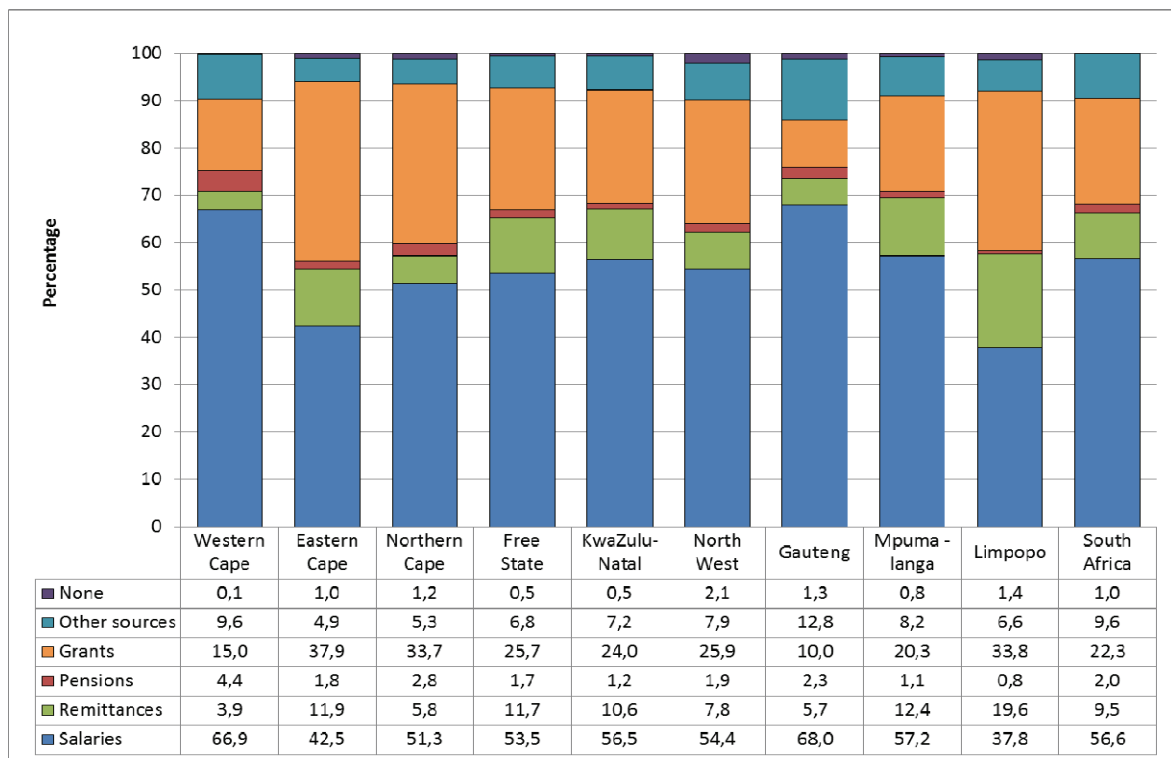
Figure 36: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2011



A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not total 100%

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 37. Nationally, 56,6% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as the main source of income, followed by grants (22,3%) and other sources (9,6%) and remittances (9,5%). Considerable provincial variations are notable. Gauteng (68,0%) and Western Cape (66,9%) are the only two provinces in which salaries comprise about two-thirds of households' main sources of income. By comparison, a large dependence on social grants is noticed in Eastern Cape (37,9%), Limpopo (33,8%), Northern Cape (33,7%) and North West (25,9%). Approximately a fifth (19,6%) of Limpopo households listed remittances as their main source of income.

Figure 37: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2011



16. Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS has asked households to indicate whether and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire. Figure 38 shows that the percentage of households that experienced hunger decreased from 23,8% in 2002 to 10,5% in 2007, before rebounding slightly to 13% in 2008. The percentage dropped to 11,5% in 2011. The percentage of persons who were vulnerable to hunger reflects the pattern of households. The percentage of households that were vulnerable to hunger declined from 29,9% in 2002 to 13% in 2011, including a spell during which the percentage increased to 16,1% in 2008 before continuing its decline.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure household food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources to obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases the variety of foods consumed, making it incompatible with the index used for 2010 and 2011. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher. Figure 38 shows that the percentage of households that had limited access to food decreased from 23,6% in 2010 to 21,2% in 2011. Simultaneously, the percentage of persons with more limited access to food declined from 29,0% in 2010 to 24,6% in 2011.

Figure 38: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002-2009; 2010-2011

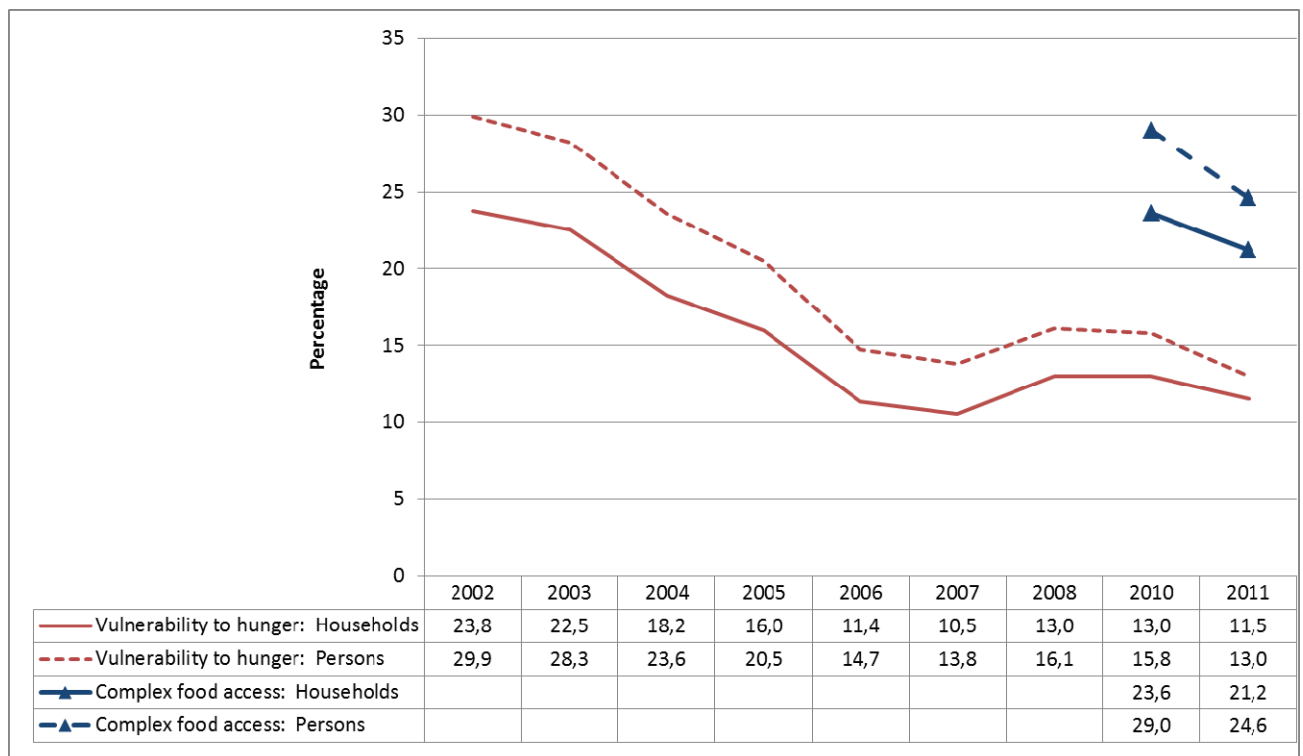
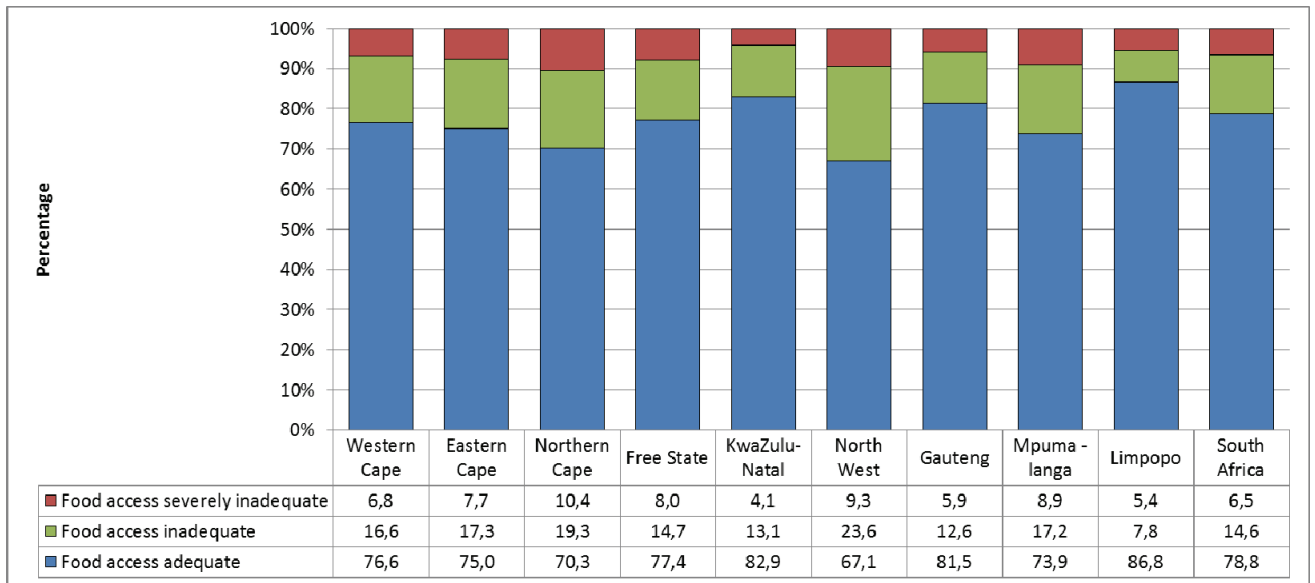


Figure 39 shows that food access problems were the most serious in North West where 32,9% of households had inadequate or severely inadequate food access. They were followed by Northern Cape (29,7%), Mpumalanga (26,1%), Eastern Cape (25%), Free State (22,6%) and Western Cape (22,4%).

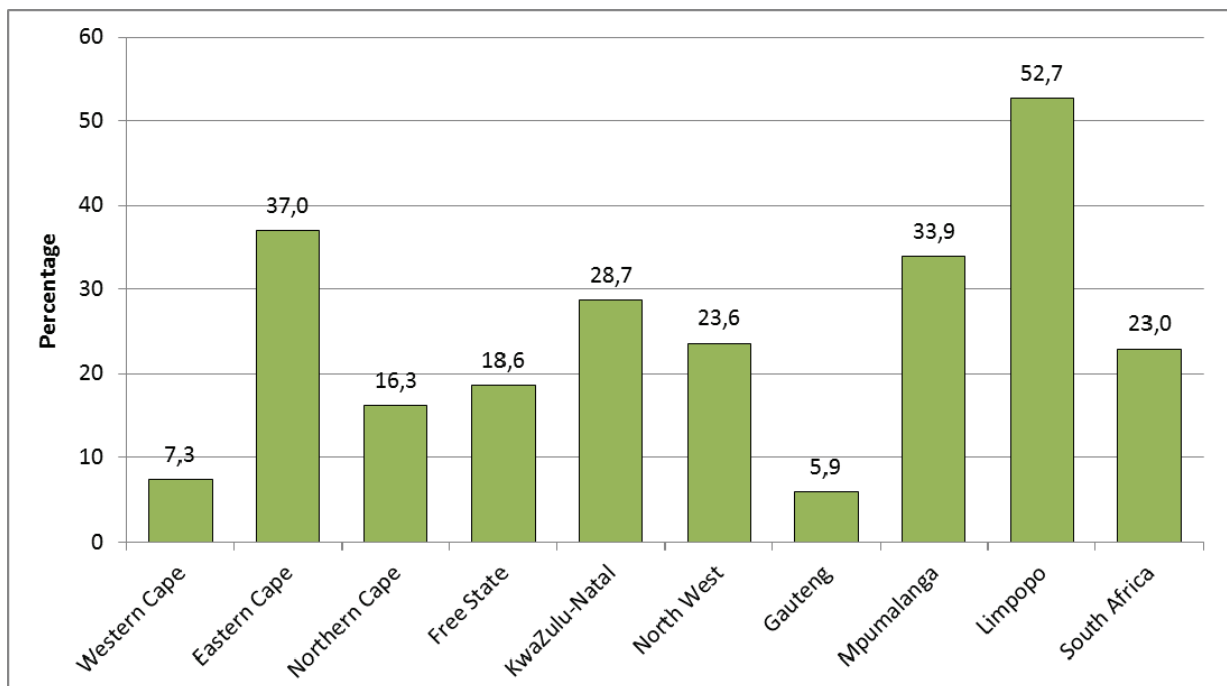
Figure 39: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy/inadequacy by province, 2011



17. Agriculture

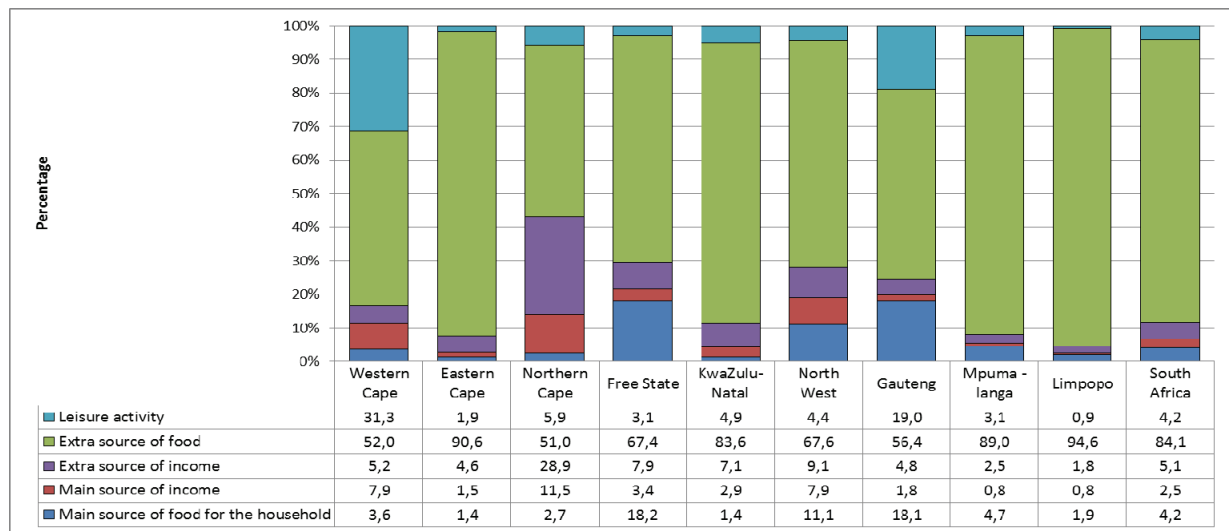
Figure 40 shows that almost a quarter of South African households (23%) were involved in agricultural production. Of these, 9,1% cultivated farmland while 89,5% created backyard gardens.

Figure 40: Household involvement in agricultural activities by province, 2011



Nationally, 84,1% of households that were involved in agriculture were involved in an attempt to secure an additional source of food. It is also clear that 94,6% of households in Limpopo and 90,6% of households in Eastern Cape wanted to augment their existing sources of food. According to Figure 41, 31,3% of households in Western Cape used it as a leisure activity. In Northern Cape, 28,9% of households attempted to create an additional source of income through agriculture.

Figure 41: Main reason for agricultural involvement by province, 2011



Of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 41,9% cultivated food and grains, while 40,6% grew fruit and vegetables. Poultry was produced by 45,8% while 43,9% also produced livestock. Only 12,3% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government during the year preceding the survey. The only provinces where significant support was provided were Eastern Cape (26,9%), KwaZulu-Natal (17,6%) and Western Cape (12,7%). Nationally, three per cent of the households reported receiving training and 6,4% received dipping services. The most frequently used services in Eastern Cape and North West were dipping services, whilst visits by the agricultural extension officer were the most commonly mentioned services in Eastern Cape and Gauteng.

Table 12: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2011

| Production activity | Statistic (Numbers in thousands) | Province | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Livestock production | Number | 56 | 421 | 37 | 48 | 408 | 104 | 107 | 90 | 208 | 1 479 |
| | Percentage | 48,6 | 63,0 | 70,6 | 28,4 | 51,2 | 44,0 | 47,5 | 25,5 | 27,6 | 43,9 |
| Poultry production | Number | 10 | 470 | 20 | 49 | 413 | 123 | 24 | 173 | 260 | 1 542 |
| | Percentage | 8,8 | 70,3 | 38,2 | 29,3 | 51,8 | 52,0 | 10,8 | 48,9 | 34,5 | 45,8 |
| Grains and food crops | Number | 1 | 371 | 2 | 21 | 372 | 11 | 11 | 170 | 450 | 1 410 |
| | Percentage | 1,2 | 55,4 | 3,0 | 12,5 | 46,7 | 4,8 | 5,1 | 48,1 | 59,8 | 41,9 |
| Industrial crops | Number | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 9 |
| | Percentage | 1,0 | 0,3 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,2 | 0,2 | 0,0 | 0,6 | 0,3 | 0,3 |
| Fruit and vegetable crops | Number | 54 | 278 | 11 | 111 | 181 | 98 | 106 | 236 | 292 | 1 367 |
| | Percentage | 47,2 | 41,6 | 21,3 | 66,0 | 22,8 | 41,5 | 47,1 | 66,6 | 38,7 | 40,6 |
| Fodder grazing/pasture grass of animals | Number | 2 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 24 |
| | Percentage | 1,3 | 0,8 | 1,6 | 1,0 | 0,6 | 0,7 | 1,1 | 1,1 | 0,4 | 0,7 |
| Forestry | Number | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 9 |
| | Percentage | 0,4 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,6 | 0,0 | 0,9 | 0,3 | 0,1 | 0,3 |
| Fish farming/aquaculture | Number | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | Percentage | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,3 | 0,0 | 0,0 |
| Game farming | Number | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| | Percentage | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,0 | 0,3 | 0,0 | 0,3 | 0,0 | 0,1 |
| Other | Number | 5 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 16 |
| | Percentage | 4,5 | 0,2 | 0,9 | 1,3 | 0,3 | 0,5 | 0,0 | 0,3 | 0,3 | 0,5 |

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk. A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

18. Technical notes

18.1 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage design was used, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2001 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 25 653 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Two hundred and thirty-three enumerators (233) and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurors were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National training took place over a period of four days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for five days at provincial level. They in turn provided district training to the survey officers for a period of six days.

18.2 The questionnaire

Table 13 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in four sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. In preparation for GHS 2009. Extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments. Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, the GHS 2011 questionnaire contained 166 questions.

Table 13: Contents of the GHS 2011 questionnaire

| Section | Number of questions | Details of each section |
|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| Cover page | | Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc. |
| Flap | 6 | Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.) |
| Section 1 | 55 | Biographical information (education, health, disability, welfare) |
| Section 2 | 20 | Economic activities |
| Section 3 | 65 | Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation, environmental issues, services, transport, etc.) |
| Section 4 | 20 | Food security, income and expenditure (food supply, agriculture, expenditure, etc.) |
| All sections | 166 | Comprehensive coverage of living conditions and service delivery |

18.3 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 94,2%. The highest response rate (99,2%) was recorded in KwaZulu-Natal and the lowest in Gauteng (80,8%).

Table 14: Response rates per province, GHS 2011

| Province | Per cent |
|---------------------|-------------|
| Western Cape | 91,3 |
| Eastern Cape | 98,9 |
| Northern Cape | 94,1 |
| Free State | 97,3 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 99,2 |
| North West | 97,0 |
| Gauteng | 80,8 |
| Mpumalanga | 97,6 |
| Limpopo | 99,1 |
| South Africa | 94,2 |

18.4 Data revisions

Stats SA revised the population model to produce mid-year population estimates during 2008 in the light of the findings of the Community Survey 2007 and new HIV/AIDS and mortality data. The new data have been used to adjust the benchmarking for all previous datasets. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in December 2006. The data for the GHS 2002 to GHS 2011 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of statistical programs used for weighting, which discards records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot-deck imputation methods were used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002 to 2011.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and the Labour Force Survey 2003, Labour Force Survey 2005, and Quarterly Labour Force Survey (quarter 3) of 2009 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

18.5 Limitations of the study

It is important to note that the questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and that some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then. Please refer to Section 18.10 for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 18.10. Unlike some previous years when data were collected only during July, the data collection since GHS 2009 was spread over a three-month period. This is not necessarily a limitation, but should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

18.6 Sample design

The sample design for the GHS 2011 was based on a master sample (MS) that was originally designed for the QLFS and was used for the first time for the GHS in 2008. This master sample is shared by the Quarterly Labour Force Surveys (QLFS), General Household Survey (GHS), Living Conditions Survey (LCS), Domestic Tourism Survey (DTS) and the Income and Expenditure Surveys (IES).

The master sample used a two-stage, stratified design with probability-proportional-to-size (PPS) sampling of PSUs from within strata, and systematic sampling of dwelling units (DUs) from the sampled primary sampling units (PSUs). A self-weighting design at provincial level was used and MS stratification was divided into two levels. Primary stratification was defined by metropolitan and non-metropolitan geographic area type. During secondary stratification, the Census 2001 data were summarised at PSU level. The following variables were used for secondary stratification: household size, education, occupancy status, gender, industry and income.

Census enumeration areas (EAs) as delineated for Census 2001 formed the basis of the PSUs. The following additional rules were used:

- Where possible, PSU sizes were kept between 100 and 500 dwelling units (DUs);
- EAs with fewer than 25 DUs were excluded;
- EAs with between 26 and 99 DUs were pooled to form larger PSUs and the criteria used was 'same settlement type';
- Virtual splits were applied to large PSUs: 500 to 999 split into two; 1 000 to 1 499 split into three; and 1 500 plus split into four PSUs; and
- Informal PSUs were segmented.

A Randomised Probability Proportional to Size (RPPS) systematic sample of PSUs was drawn in each stratum, with the measure of size being the number of households in the PSU. Altogether approximately 3 080 PSUs were selected. In each selected PSU a systematic sample of dwelling units was drawn. The number of DUs selected per PSU varies from PSU to PSU and depends on the Inverse Sampling Ratios (ISR) of each PSU.

18.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata¹⁰

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

Let N be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by n . Also, let x_i denote the size measure of the PSU i within the stratum, where $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$. Then, the method for selecting the sample of n PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of N PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the N PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by x_i the measure of size (MOS) of PSU i within the design stratum. Then, the measure

of size for the stratum is given by $X = \sum_{i=1}^N x_i$. We define the normalised size measure P_i of PSU i as $p_i = x_i / X$; $i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$, where N is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then,

¹⁰ Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007.

p_i is the relative size of the PSU i in the stratum, and $\sum_{i=1}^N p_i = 1$ for all strata. It should be noted that the value of $n \times p_i$, which is the selection probability of PSU i must be less than one.

Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let R be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define N real numbers $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$. It is easy to verify that $\sum_{i=1}^N Z_i = n \times R$. Next, round the N real numbers $Z_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ to integer values $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ such that each R_i is as close as possible to the corresponding Z_i value and the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the R_i and the corresponding Z_i values is minimised subject to the constraint that the R_i values add up to $n \times R$ within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer R_i values as follows:

Let " d " be the difference between the value $n \times R$ and the sum $S = \sum_{i=1}^N [Z_i]$, where $[]$ is the integer function, then R_i values can be obtained by rounding up the " d " Z_i values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining $(N-d)$ of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes $R_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by $C_i; i = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$$C_1 = R_1,$$

$$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, \dots, N.$$

It should be noted that the value C_N will be equal to $n \times R$, which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

Step 5: Generate an integer random number r between 1 and R , and compute

n integers r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n as follows:

$$r_1 = r$$

$$r_2 = r_1 + R$$

$$r_3 = r_2 + R$$

.

.

$$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$$

.

.

$$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$$

Step 6: Select n PSUs out of the N PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n such that:

$$C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$$

$$C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$$

.

.

$$C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}.$$

Then, the n PSUs with the labels i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n would get selected with probabilities proportional to size,

and the selection probability of the PSU i will be given by $\frac{R_i}{R}$.

18.8 Weighting ¹¹

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and the Labour Force Survey 2003, Labour Force Survey 2005, and Quarterly Labour Force Survey (quarter 3) of 2009 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The

¹¹ Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. Hussain Choudhry, 2007.

weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

18.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in December/January 2006. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga/Limpopo and Eastern and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2001, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

18.10 Comparability with previous surveys

The revision of the GHS questionnaire in 2009 was necessary because of changing government priorities as well as weaknesses in the existing questionnaire. Unfortunately, a balance had to be struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time.

The table below summarises key questions that have been included in the GHS since 2002/2003 and highlights those questions where changes may affect comparability.

Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used since 2009 and during preceding years

| GHS 2002–2008 | GHS 2009–2011 | Comparability |
|---|---|---|
| Marital status | Categories in GHS 2009 were moved around and single was separated into two subgroups | Good if single categories are re-combined |
| Highest level of education | Categories in 2009 have been expanded and are more detailed than before | Good if categories are combined |
| Literacy | Completely different question on different literacy types included | None |
| Attendance of educational institutions | In GHS 2009 and 2010 the age group 0–4 has its own separate section. Thus the questions about attendance are only asked for persons aged 5 years and older | Good only if in historical data the age group 0–4 is excluded |
| Type of educational institution attended | Categories are different from previous years | Poor for some categories |
| Tuition fees paid | More categories in the higher range were added | Good if categories are combined |
| Reasons for non-payment | Categories were expanded | Fair |
| Problems experienced in educational institutions | Very similar – one category added | Good |
| Disability | A set of questions devised by the Washington group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform 6 different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled. | None |
| Social grants | Very similar GHS 2009 add general question about grant receipt. Prompt details are added next to each grant to help individuals identify each grant better | Good |
| Tenure status of dwelling | Options are arranged differently and the option 'owned, but not fully paid off' split in two. Rental of informal dwellings was for the first time very clearly defined to also included cases where someone owns the dwelling, but pays rent for the land on which it was erected | Good, except for informal dwellings |

Table 15: Most important differences between the questionnaires used for GHS 2010 and preceding years (concluded)

| GHS 2002–2008 | GHS 2009–2011 | Comparability |
|--|--|--|
| Total number of rooms | Number of individual rooms and total number of rooms | Not good. Previous question was sometimes confused in the vernacular with 'bedrooms' and bathrooms and toilets were excluded |
| Reason why do not pay for water | All the options are different and now correspond with the in-house survey of DWAF | None |
| Type of toilet facility | The main components of the question remain the same; however, the structure of the question was simplified | Good |
| Making a living from waste sold for recycling | The question was modified to specifically ask whether the household sells waste for recycling | None |
| Use of pesticides/herbicides | The options not applicable were added for households who do not have yards | Fair provided that some editing can be done |
| Cellular phone | Before 2009 the question was whether someone has access to a cellular phone; in 2009 the question asks whether it is available within the household | None |
| Assessment of the quality of health services | Before 2009 the question was asked of individuals who were sick and who used a specific service. However, because of proxy respondents it was difficult to get an accurate assessment of levels of satisfaction with the service. In 2009 the question very specifically relates to the respondents' own experience during their most recent visit | Not comparable |
| Agricultural production | The question before was general and did not specifically prod the interviewer to include small-scale activities such as backyard food gardening, etc. In 2009 all activities that relate to food production have to be included | Not comparable |
| Sources of income | Income from a business was never listed as a separate source of income and was often not recorded or recorded under 'Other'. In 2009 this option was added to the list | Fair |
| Monthly household expenditure | In 2009 the response categories were broken down into finer categories than before | Good if categories are re-combined |

18.11 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set and data were largely released as it was received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHS 2010 and GHS 2011. The challenge was to remain as much as possible true to the conservative approach used prior to GHS 2009 and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.
- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or if that fails printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.
- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies* as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

The 'No' imputations assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

18.12 Definitions of terms

A household is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

Note: The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'.

Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit.

Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.

Multiple households occur when two or more households live in the same dwelling unit.

Note: If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.

Household head is the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.

Acting household head is any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.

Formal dwelling is a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere.

Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling*.

Informal dwelling is a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shacks* or *shanties* in *informal settlements* or in backyards

Piped water in dwelling or on site is piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting refers to electricity from the public supplier.

Poor household (for the purposes of this report) refers to households who spend less than R2 500 per month.

Free basic water is an amount of water determined by government that should be provided free to poor households to meet basic needs, currently set at 6 kℓ per month per household within 200 metres from each dwelling.

Hygienic toilet facility refers to flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

Indigent households are households that qualify to receive some or all basic services for free because they have no income or low income.

18.13 Classifications

UN disability

Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' with two or more of the 6 categories then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as disabled.

Severe disability

If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.

Water of RDP standard or higher

'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance is less than 200 metres.

1. Population

1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2011

| Province | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Western Cape | 836 | 831 | 1 668 | 1 482 | 1 586 | 3 068 | 10 | 13 | 23 | 377 | 430 | 807 | 2 705 | 2 860 | 5 565 |
| Eastern Cape | 2 838 | 3 018 | 5 856 | 207 | 225 | 432 | 15 | 11 | 25 | 165 | 178 | 343 | 3 225 | 3 432 | 6 657 |
| Northern Cape | 322 | 356 | 678 | 192 | 202 | 394 | * | 1 | 2 | 39 | 45 | 84 | 555 | 604 | 1 159 |
| Free State | 1 228 | 1 329 | 2 557 | 34 | 47 | 80 | 10 | 2 | 12 | 131 | 152 | 283 | 1 403 | 1 529 | 2 932 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 4 367 | 4 864 | 9 231 | 49 | 59 | 108 | 430 | 468 | 898 | 202 | 193 | 395 | 5 049 | 5 584 | 10 632 |
| North West | 1 602 | 1 622 | 3 223 | 33 | 32 | 64 | 5 | 3 | 8 | 99 | 106 | 205 | 1 738 | 1 762 | 3 500 |
| Gauteng | 4 158 | 4 175 | 8 333 | 156 | 167 | 323 | 173 | 149 | 322 | 990 | 981 | 1 972 | 5 477 | 5 472 | 10 950 |
| Mpumalanga | 1 627 | 1 739 | 3 366 | 23 | 19 | 42 | 11 | 17 | 28 | 118 | 112 | 230 | 1 779 | 1 886 | 3 665 |
| Limpopo | 2 421 | 2 727 | 5 148 | 5 | 9 | 14 | 7 | 3 | 9 | 42 | 51 | 93 | 2 475 | 2 789 | 5 264 |
| South Africa | 19 400 | 20 660 | 40 060 | 2 182 | 2 345 | 4 527 | 660 | 665 | 1 326 | 2 163 | 2 248 | 4 412 | 24 406 | 25 919 | 50 325 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

1. Population

1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2011

| Age group | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| 00-04 | 2 123 | 2 097 | 4 220 | 206 | 204 | 411 | 52 | 51 | 103 | 125 | 121 | 245 | 2 507 | 2 473 | 4 980 |
| 05-09 | 2 202 | 2 180 | 4 382 | 211 | 209 | 420 | 47 | 46 | 93 | 128 | 124 | 252 | 2 588 | 2 560 | 5 148 |
| 10-14 | 2 217 | 2 193 | 4 410 | 210 | 209 | 419 | 49 | 47 | 96 | 140 | 136 | 276 | 2 616 | 2 585 | 5 201 |
| 15-19 | 2 230 | 2 209 | 4 439 | 209 | 207 | 416 | 54 | 53 | 107 | 155 | 150 | 305 | 2 648 | 2 620 | 5 268 |
| 20-24 | 2 142 | 2 128 | 4 270 | 197 | 198 | 395 | 61 | 59 | 120 | 153 | 148 | 301 | 2 553 | 2 532 | 5 086 |
| 25-29 | 1 829 | 1 952 | 3 781 | 179 | 189 | 369 | 67 | 62 | 129 | 139 | 137 | 277 | 2 214 | 2 341 | 4 555 |
| 30-34 | 1 555 | 1 687 | 3 242 | 178 | 192 | 370 | 61 | 58 | 119 | 131 | 130 | 261 | 1 925 | 2 067 | 3 992 |
| 35-39 | 1 286 | 1 436 | 2 722 | 178 | 195 | 373 | 49 | 48 | 97 | 131 | 131 | 263 | 1 644 | 1 810 | 3 454 |
| 40-44 | 879 | 1 003 | 1 882 | 152 | 169 | 321 | 42 | 43 | 85 | 155 | 154 | 310 | 1 228 | 1 370 | 2 597 |
| 45-49 | 712 | 838 | 1 551 | 131 | 148 | 279 | 39 | 40 | 80 | 164 | 165 | 329 | 1 047 | 1 192 | 2 239 |
| 50-54 | 654 | 789 | 1 443 | 108 | 125 | 233 | 36 | 38 | 74 | 167 | 173 | 340 | 965 | 1 125 | 2 089 |
| 55-59 | 535 | 657 | 1 192 | 80 | 96 | 177 | 32 | 34 | 66 | 153 | 160 | 313 | 800 | 947 | 1 747 |
| 60-64 | 391 | 512 | 903 | 56 | 72 | 128 | 26 | 29 | 55 | 140 | 153 | 293 | 612 | 767 | 1 379 |
| 65-69 | 274 | 374 | 648 | 38 | 50 | 88 | 19 | 22 | 42 | 118 | 132 | 250 | 450 | 579 | 1 028 |
| 70-74 | 183 | 277 | 460 | 25 | 37 | 62 | 12 | 16 | 28 | 78 | 94 | 172 | 299 | 424 | 723 |
| 75+ | 189 | 327 | 515 | 24 | 43 | 67 | 13 | 19 | 32 | 86 | 139 | 225 | 311 | 528 | 839 |
| Total | 19 400 | 20 660 | 40 060 | 2 182 | 2 345 | 4 527 | 660 | 665 | 1 326 | 2 163 | 2 248 | 4 412 | 24 406 | 25 919 | 50 325 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2011

| Highest level of education | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| None | 62 | 271 | 77 | 100 | 459 | 209 | 192 | 211 | 349 | 1 930 |
| Grade R/0 | 6 | 10 | 1 | 4 | 8 | 9 | 9 | 3 | 8 | 59 |
| Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1 | 12 | 32 | 5 | 17 | 45 | 14 | 17 | 11 | 16 | 167 |
| Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2 | 22 | 59 | 10 | 25 | 91 | 35 | 36 | 26 | 42 | 348 |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, Sanli) | 35 | 105 | 15 | 33 | 136 | 56 | 65 | 46 | 60 | 551 |
| Grade 4/ Standard 2 | 48 | 142 | 22 | 51 | 185 | 66 | 78 | 48 | 76 | 716 |
| Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET 2 | 63 | 115 | 21 | 50 | 146 | 69 | 90 | 48 | 73 | 674 |
| Grade 6/Standard 4 | 107 | 184 | 32 | 59 | 178 | 89 | 138 | 50 | 84 | 921 |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3 | 230 | 254 | 55 | 111 | 273 | 132 | 276 | 114 | 176 | 1 621 |
| Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1 | 270 | 324 | 67 | 139 | 367 | 175 | 477 | 120 | 188 | 2 126 |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET 4 | 301 | 286 | 59 | 134 | 364 | 157 | 364 | 146 | 250 | 2 061 |
| Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3 | 457 | 402 | 78 | 200 | 657 | 204 | 792 | 212 | 316 | 3 319 |
| Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4 | 280 | 383 | 44 | 169 | 693 | 231 | 846 | 245 | 325 | 3 216 |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption) | 948 | 641 | 125 | 422 | 1 613 | 431 | 2 238 | 452 | 436 | 7 306 |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *) | 85 | 105 | 20 | 39 | 110 | 24 | 201 | 36 | 49 | 669 |
| NTC 1/ N1/NC (V) Level 2 | * | 9 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 32 |
| NTC 2/ N2/ NC (V) Level 3 | 5 | 4 | * | 1 | 3 | 3 | 12 | 4 | 8 | 41 |
| NTC 3/ N3/NC (V)/Level 4 | 21 | 3 | 1 | 7 | 13 | 4 | 18 | 11 | 9 | 86 |
| N4/NTC 4 | 6 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 4 | 15 | 9 | 4 | 48 |
| N5/NTC 5 | 4 | * | * | 4 | 4 | 2 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 30 |
| N6/NTC 6 | 8 | 5 | 1 | 4 | 7 | 2 | 29 | 10 | 7 | 72 |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10 | 7 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 6 | 6 | 13 | 7 | 7 | 54 |

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province (concluded), 2011

| Highest level of education | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10 | 17 | 11 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 5 | 25 | 4 | 7 | 85 |
| Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10 | 43 | 37 | 8 | 30 | 56 | 29 | 136 | 47 | 37 | 423 |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 | 189 | 144 | 12 | 60 | 227 | 47 | 376 | 87 | 95 | 1 238 |
| Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology) | 46 | 26 | 4 | 11 | 57 | 12 | 156 | 12 | 20 | 344 |
| Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral) | 32 | 7 | 2 | 3 | 20 | 3 | 36 | 1 | 3 | 107 |
| Bachelors Degree | 108 | 52 | 7 | 31 | 109 | 36 | 277 | 26 | 31 | 678 |
| Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma | 22 | 6 | 1 | 4 | 12 | 4 | 52 | 7 | 7 | 116 |
| Honours Degree | 43 | 10 | 1 | 13 | 27 | 10 | 71 | 14 | 6 | 195 |
| Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate) | 40 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 9 | 2 | 58 | 8 | 2 | 130 |
| Other | 14 | 6 | 2 | * | 5 | * | 29 | 13 | 2 | 72 |
| Do not know | 30 | 11 | 1 | 4 | 6 | 10 | 102 | 4 | 13 | 182 |
| Unspecified | 11 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 21 | 4 | 47 | 3 | 16 | 111 |
| Total population aged 20 years and older | 3 572 | 3 660 | 682 | 1 748 | 5 925 | 2 088 | 7 281 | 2 043 | 2 731 | 29 729 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2011

| Highest level of education | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|--------|-------|----------|--------|-------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| None | 690 | 1 129 | 1 819 | 31 | 55 | 85 | * | 15 | 17 | 7 | * | 9 | 729 | 1 200 | 1 930 |
| Grade R/0 | 28 | 21 | 49 | 3 | 3 | 6 | * | * | * | * | 2 | 2 | 33 | 26 | 59 |
| Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1 | 73 | 82 | 155 | 5 | 6 | 10 | * | * | 2 | * | * | * | 78 | 89 | 167 |
| Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2 | 150 | 162 | 312 | 9 | 13 | 22 | 5 | 4 | 9 | * | 3 | 5 | 166 | 181 | 348 |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, Sanli) | 263 | 243 | 506 | 15 | 17 | 32 | 2 | 5 | 7 | * | 5 | 6 | 281 | 270 | 551 |
| Grade 4/ Standard 2 | 307 | 348 | 654 | 25 | 24 | 49 | 6 | 4 | 10 | * | 2 | 3 | 339 | 377 | 716 |
| Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET 2 | 287 | 312 | 599 | 30 | 33 | 63 | 3 | 6 | 10 | * | * | * | 323 | 351 | 674 |
| Grade 6/Standard 4 | 372 | 419 | 792 | 48 | 65 | 113 | 5 | 5 | 10 | 6 | * | 7 | 431 | 490 | 921 |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3 | 626 | 725 | 1 351 | 94 | 131 | 225 | 9 | 14 | 23 | 9 | 14 | 22 | 738 | 884 | 1 621 |
| Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1 | 843 | 866 | 1 709 | 129 | 145 | 274 | 32 | 36 | 67 | 35 | 40 | 75 | 1 039 | 1 087 | 2 126 |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET 4 | 851 | 841 | 1 692 | 151 | 132 | 284 | 12 | 16 | 29 | 23 | 34 | 56 | 1 038 | 1 023 | 2 061 |
| Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3 | 1 202 | 1 253 | 2 455 | 200 | 214 | 414 | 48 | 42 | 90 | 156 | 203 | 359 | 1 607 | 1 712 | 3 319 |
| Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4 | 1 309 | 1 573 | 2 882 | 99 | 116 | 215 | 21 | 26 | 47 | 29 | 42 | 71 | 1 458 | 1 758 | 3 216 |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption) | 2 469 | 2 669 | 5 137 | 302 | 363 | 664 | 171 | 163 | 334 | 531 | 639 | 1 171 | 3 473 | 3 834 | 7 306 |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *) | 166 | 162 | 328 | 35 | 46 | 81 | 22 | 24 | 47 | 99 | 113 | 213 | 323 | 346 | 669 |
| NTC 1/ N1/NC (V) Level 2 | 19 | 8 | 27 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 | * | 4 | 24 | 8 | 32 |
| NTC 2/ N2/ NC (V) Level 3 | 10 | 11 | 22 | 3 | * | 4 | * | * | * | 11 | 4 | 14 | 25 | 16 | 41 |
| NTC 3/ N3/NC (V)/Level 4 | 19 | 17 | 36 | 8 | 3 | 11 | 3 | * | 3 | 33 | 3 | 37 | 64 | 23 | 86 |
| N4/NTC 4 | 22 | 8 | 30 | 1 | * | 1 | * | * | * | 14 | 2 | 16 | 38 | 10 | 48 |
| N5/NTC 5 | 8 | 10 | 17 | * | * | 2 | * | * | * | 6 | 3 | 9 | 16 | 14 | 30 |
| N6/NTC 6 | 24 | 21 | 45 | 2 | 2 | 3 | * | * | * | 18 | 3 | 21 | 45 | 27 | 72 |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10 | 13 | 21 | 34 | 4 | 2 | 6 | * | * | * | 6 | 6 | 12 | 24 | 30 | 54 |

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex (concluded), 2011

| Highest level of education | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10 | 18 | 23 | 40 | 4 | 3 | 7 | * | * | * | 16 | 21 | 37 | 38 | 47 | 85 |
| Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10 | 119 | 184 | 303 | 15 | 18 | 33 | 12 | 7 | 19 | 37 | 32 | 68 | 183 | 240 | 423 |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 | 268 | 404 | 672 | 44 | 57 | 101 | 39 | 42 | 81 | 186 | 198 | 384 | 537 | 701 | 1 238 |
| Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology) | 70 | 87 | 157 | 17 | 12 | 29 | 12 | 6 | 19 | 71 | 69 | 140 | 169 | 175 | 344 |
| Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral) | 18 | 22 | 41 | 5 | 4 | 9 | 5 | * | 8 | 25 | 25 | 49 | 52 | 54 | 107 |
| Bachelors Degree | 146 | 150 | 296 | 23 | 24 | 46 | 25 | 22 | 47 | 152 | 136 | 288 | 346 | 332 | 678 |
| Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma | 23 | 27 | 49 | 4 | 6 | 10 | 4 | 11 | 15 | 23 | 20 | 42 | 53 | 64 | 116 |
| Honours Degree | 33 | 45 | 78 | 7 | 5 | 13 | 5 | 7 | 12 | 43 | 50 | 93 | 89 | 107 | 195 |
| Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate) | 16 | 18 | 34 | 5 | 3 | 8 | 5 | * | 7 | 53 | 29 | 82 | 79 | 51 | 130 |
| Other | 25 | 22 | 47 | 7 | 4 | 10 | * | * | 3 | 6 | 6 | 11 | 38 | 34 | 72 |
| Do not know | 84 | 58 | 142 | 18 | 5 | 23 | * | * | * | 10 | 6 | 16 | 111 | 70 | 182 |
| Unspecified | 58 | 40 | 97 | 2 | 5 | 7 | * | * | * | * | 5 | 7 | 62 | 49 | 111 |
| Total population aged 20 years and older | 10 628 | 11 981 | 22 609 | 1 346 | 1 515 | 2 861 | 457 | 468 | 925 | 1 616 | 1 717 | 3 333 | 14 047 | 15 681 | 29 729 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2011

| Highest level of education | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| | 20-24 | | | 25-34 | | | 35-44 | | | 45+ | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| None | 14 | 11 | 26 | 67 | 60 | 127 | 82 | 116 | 197 | 566 | 1 013 | 1 579 | 729 | 1 200 | 1 930 |
| Grade R/0 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 4 | 3 | 6 | 20 | 17 | 37 | 33 | 26 | 59 |
| Grade 1/ Sub A/Class 1 | 3 | * | 4 | 12 | 12 | 24 | 10 | 15 | 26 | 53 | 61 | 114 | 78 | 89 | 167 |
| Grade 2 / Sub B/Class 2 | 12 | 7 | 18 | 31 | 12 | 43 | 26 | 33 | 59 | 97 | 130 | 227 | 166 | 181 | 348 |
| Grade 3/Standard 1/ ABET 1(Kha Ri Gude, Sanli) | 20 | 14 | 34 | 45 | 28 | 73 | 54 | 46 | 100 | 162 | 181 | 344 | 281 | 270 | 551 |
| Grade 4/ Standard 2 | 25 | 16 | 41 | 51 | 32 | 82 | 55 | 78 | 133 | 208 | 251 | 459 | 339 | 377 | 716 |
| Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET 2 | 35 | 22 | 57 | 67 | 60 | 128 | 62 | 52 | 114 | 159 | 217 | 376 | 323 | 351 | 674 |
| Grade 6/Standard 4 | 52 | 36 | 88 | 69 | 60 | 128 | 89 | 107 | 196 | 221 | 287 | 508 | 431 | 490 | 921 |
| Grade 7/Standard 5/ ABET 3 | 87 | 84 | 171 | 167 | 156 | 323 | 152 | 183 | 335 | 331 | 461 | 793 | 738 | 884 | 1 621 |
| Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1 | 177 | 103 | 280 | 211 | 204 | 415 | 179 | 202 | 381 | 472 | 578 | 1 050 | 1 039 | 1 087 | 2 126 |
| Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ ABET 4 | 267 | 207 | 475 | 377 | 327 | 704 | 199 | 235 | 434 | 194 | 254 | 448 | 1 038 | 1 023 | 2 061 |
| Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3 | 398 | 332 | 729 | 500 | 527 | 1 027 | 303 | 329 | 632 | 406 | 525 | 931 | 1 607 | 1 712 | 3 319 |
| Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4 | 397 | 447 | 844 | 575 | 723 | 1 299 | 308 | 393 | 701 | 178 | 195 | 373 | 1 458 | 1 758 | 3 216 |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption) | 775 | 912 | 1 687 | 1 317 | 1 474 | 2 791 | 794 | 805 | 1 598 | 586 | 644 | 1 230 | 3 473 | 3 834 | 7 306 |
| Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *) | 110 | 119 | 228 | 96 | 99 | 195 | 58 | 50 | 108 | 60 | 78 | 138 | 323 | 346 | 669 |
| NTC 1/ N1/NC (V) Level 2 | 12 | 5 | 17 | 6 | 2 | 8 | 4 | * | 4 | 2 | * | 3 | 24 | 8 | 32 |
| NTC 2/ N2/ NC (V) Level 3 | 6 | 8 | 14 | 5 | 4 | 9 | 2 | * | 3 | 11 | 3 | 14 | 25 | 16 | 41 |
| NTC 3/ N3/NC (V)/Level 4 | 5 | 3 | 8 | 12 | 11 | 22 | 18 | 6 | 24 | 28 | 3 | 31 | 64 | 23 | 86 |
| N4/NTC 4 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 20 | 6 | 26 | 8 | 2 | 10 | 7 | * | 8 | 38 | 10 | 48 |
| N5/NTC 5 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 10 | 17 | 2 | * | 3 | 4 | * | 4 | 16 | 14 | 30 |
| N6/NTC 6 | 6 | 4 | 10 | 13 | 15 | 28 | 9 | 4 | 13 | 16 | 4 | 20 | 45 | 27 | 72 |
| Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10 | 5 | 3 | 8 | 6 | 8 | 14 | 7 | 11 | 18 | 6 | 8 | 14 | 24 | 30 | 54 |

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex (concluded), 2011

| Highest level of education | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 20-24 | | | 25-34 | | | 35-44 | | | 45+ | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10 | 1 | 4 | 6 | 9 | 9 | 17 | 10 | 11 | 21 | 18 | 23 | 41 | 38 | 47 | 85 |
| Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10 | 32 | 50 | 81 | 77 | 94 | 171 | 37 | 59 | 96 | 37 | 37 | 74 | 183 | 240 | 423 |
| Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10 | 40 | 66 | 106 | 163 | 229 | 392 | 141 | 207 | 349 | 192 | 199 | 391 | 537 | 701 | 1 238 |
| Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology) | 6 | 14 | 20 | 46 | 50 | 96 | 55 | 45 | 101 | 63 | 65 | 127 | 169 | 175 | 344 |
| Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral) | 5 | 5 | 10 | 9 | 7 | 16 | 11 | 8 | 18 | 27 | 34 | 62 | 52 | 54 | 107 |
| Bachelors Degree | 11 | 18 | 29 | 89 | 101 | 190 | 99 | 87 | 186 | 147 | 126 | 273 | 346 | 332 | 678 |
| Bachelors Degree and post-graduate diploma | * | 3 | 6 | 15 | 21 | 36 | 14 | 11 | 25 | 22 | 28 | 50 | 53 | 64 | 116 |
| Honours Degree | * | 7 | 11 | 15 | 25 | 40 | 21 | 33 | 54 | 49 | 41 | 90 | 89 | 107 | 195 |
| Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate) | * | * | * | 16 | 9 | 25 | 14 | 16 | 30 | 50 | 26 | 76 | 79 | 51 | 130 |
| Other | 9 | 5 | 14 | 14 | 14 | 28 | 9 | 8 | 17 | 6 | 7 | 13 | 38 | 34 | 72 |
| Do not know | 3 | 3 | 6 | 12 | 9 | 21 | 24 | 10 | 34 | 72 | 48 | 120 | 111 | 70 | 182 |
| Unspecified | 24 | 15 | 39 | 13 | 9 | 22 | 11 | 13 | 24 | 13 | 12 | 26 | 62 | 49 | 111 |
| Total population aged 20 years and older | 2 553 | 2 532 | 5 086 | 4 139 | 4 408 | 8 547 | 2 871 | 3 180 | 6 051 | 4 483 | 5 561 | 10 044 | 14 047 | 15 681 | 29 729 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Writing his/her name | No difficulty | 298 | 740 | 116 | 263 | 823 | 355 | 432 | 314 | 448 | 3 789 |
| | Some difficulty | 15 | 24 | 5 | 10 | 58 | 32 | 48 | 25 | 39 | 255 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 12 | 19 | 3 | 18 | 86 | 12 | 23 | 24 | 36 | 233 |
| | Unable to do | 37 | 250 | 57 | 62 | 237 | 159 | 68 | 109 | 180 | 1 161 |
| | Total | 363 | 1 033 | 181 | 354 | 1 203 | 558 | 572 | 472 | 703 | 5 438 |
| Reading | No difficulty | 257 | 602 | 64 | 181 | 664 | 256 | 283 | 207 | 291 | 2 804 |
| | Some difficulty | 38 | 82 | 23 | 28 | 106 | 50 | 106 | 45 | 86 | 564 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 21 | 57 | 12 | 43 | 134 | 40 | 62 | 54 | 69 | 491 |
| | Unable to do | 47 | 291 | 82 | 102 | 303 | 215 | 119 | 166 | 257 | 1 582 |
| | Total | 363 | 1 032 | 181 | 354 | 1 207 | 559 | 570 | 472 | 704 | 5 442 |
| Filling in a form | No difficulty | 204 | 313 | 31 | 127 | 456 | 128 | 190 | 96 | 175 | 1 721 |
| | Some difficulty | 53 | 138 | 19 | 28 | 133 | 62 | 115 | 50 | 110 | 709 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 39 | 128 | 16 | 49 | 199 | 86 | 97 | 84 | 108 | 807 |
| | Unable to do | 67 | 453 | 115 | 149 | 415 | 283 | 166 | 241 | 310 | 2 198 |
| | Total | 363 | 1 032 | 181 | 353 | 1 204 | 558 | 568 | 471 | 703 | 5 435 |
| Writing a letter | No difficulty | 228 | 558 | 57 | 165 | 605 | 217 | 266 | 186 | 262 | 2 546 |
| | Some difficulty | 44 | 99 | 20 | 29 | 112 | 48 | 107 | 39 | 82 | 580 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 28 | 52 | 10 | 45 | 154 | 45 | 69 | 53 | 77 | 533 |
| | Unable to do | 64 | 324 | 93 | 115 | 335 | 246 | 132 | 194 | 281 | 1 786 |
| | Total | 364 | 1 034 | 181 | 355 | 1 207 | 557 | 573 | 472 | 702 | 5 445 |

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2011

| Literacy skills | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| No difficulty | 295 | 801 | 111 | 254 | 835 | 447 | 394 | 348 | 486 | 3 971 |
| Some difficulty | 28 | 69 | 19 | 26 | 99 | 32 | 81 | 35 | 71 | 459 |
| A lot of difficulty | 13 | 20 | 3 | 20 | 98 | 12 | 44 | 23 | 60 | 292 |
| Unable to do | 28 | 144 | 47 | 53 | 175 | 69 | 54 | 66 | 87 | 723 |
| Total | 364 | 1 034 | 181 | 352 | 1 206 | 559 | 573 | 472 | 704 | 5 446 |
| Calculating change | 278 | 475 | 60 | 225 | 578 | 255 | 345 | 270 | 267 | 2 753 |
| No difficulty | 34 | 119 | 16 | 30 | 127 | 69 | 83 | 42 | 124 | 644 |
| Some difficulty | 15 | 107 | 14 | 18 | 150 | 50 | 54 | 34 | 74 | 517 |
| A lot of difficulty | 33 | 332 | 92 | 79 | 354 | 186 | 90 | 126 | 238 | 1 529 |
| Unable to do | 361 | 1 034 | 181 | 352 | 1 208 | 559 | 572 | 472 | 703 | 5 443 |
| Total | 379 | 1 066 | 193 | 364 | 1 348 | 581 | 647 | 491 | 766 | 5 835 |
| Reading road signs | 4 025 | 4 517 | 797 | 2 040 | 7 167 | 2 434 | 8 072 | 2 464 | 3 481 | 34 996 |
| Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total population aged 15 years and older | | | | | | | | | | |

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Cape | Free State | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Writing his/her name | Male | 28 | 128 | 132 | 27 | 36 | 96 | 66 | 58 | 63 | 633 |
| | Female | 36 | 165 | 248 | 38 | 55 | 107 | 73 | 101 | 192 | 1 016 |
| | Total | 64 | 293 | 380 | 65 | 91 | 203 | 139 | 159 | 254 | 1 649 |
| Reading | Male | 50 | 202 | 197 | 52 | 75 | 152 | 147 | 106 | 132 | 1 114 |
| | Female | 56 | 228 | 346 | 65 | 98 | 151 | 139 | 159 | 281 | 1 524 |
| | Total | 107 | 430 | 543 | 117 | 172 | 304 | 287 | 266 | 412 | 2 637 |
| Filling in a form | Male | 78 | 349 | 285 | 67 | 97 | 214 | 196 | 158 | 184 | 1 629 |
| | Female | 82 | 370 | 462 | 82 | 129 | 217 | 183 | 217 | 344 | 2 085 |
| | Total | 160 | 719 | 748 | 149 | 226 | 430 | 379 | 375 | 528 | 3 714 |
| Writing a letter | Male | 64 | 224 | 224 | 56 | 85 | 171 | 160 | 114 | 145 | 1 244 |
| | Female | 73 | 251 | 377 | 67 | 105 | 168 | 147 | 172 | 295 | 1 655 |
| | Total | 136 | 475 | 602 | 123 | 189 | 340 | 308 | 286 | 440 | 2 900 |
| Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive | Male | 29 | 114 | 120 | 31 | 41 | 53 | 90 | 42 | 72 | 593 |
| | Female | 41 | 119 | 251 | 39 | 57 | 59 | 89 | 81 | 146 | 882 |
| | Total | 69 | 233 | 371 | 70 | 98 | 113 | 179 | 124 | 218 | 1 474 |
| Reading road signs | Male | 34 | 273 | 227 | 51 | 47 | 133 | 99 | 60 | 136 | 1 061 |
| | Female | 48 | 285 | 404 | 70 | 80 | 171 | 129 | 141 | 301 | 1 629 |
| | Total | 83 | 559 | 631 | 121 | 127 | 304 | 227 | 202 | 437 | 2 690 |
| Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7 | Male | 187 | 536 | 546 | 89 | 165 | 297 | 347 | 222 | 301 | 2 690 |
| | Female | 192 | 531 | 802 | 104 | 198 | 284 | 300 | 269 | 465 | 3 145 |
| | Total | 379 | 1 066 | 1 348 | 193 | 364 | 581 | 647 | 491 | 766 | 5 835 |

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province (concluded), 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Cape | Free State | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| Male | 1 920 | 2 137 | 3 332 | 386 | 949 | 1 208 | 4 017 | 1 172 | 1 575 | 16 695 |
| Female | 2 104 | 2 380 | 3 836 | 411 | 1 091 | 1 226 | 4 056 | 1 292 | 1 907 | 18 301 |
| Total | 4 025 | 4 517 | 7 167 | 797 | 2 040 | 2 434 | 8 072 | 2 464 | 3 481 | 34 996 |

Total population aged 15 years and older

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|---|--------------|---------------|------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------|
| | | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Writing his/her name | Male | 593 | 33 | * | * | 633 | |
| | Female | 950 | 52 | 11 | * | 1 016 | |
| | Total | 1 544 | 86 | 14 | 6 | 1 649 | |
| Reading | Male | 1 044 | 58 | 6 | 5 | 1 114 | |
| | Female | 1 426 | 82 | 15 | * | 1 524 | |
| | Total | 2 470 | 139 | 21 | 7 | 2 637 | |
| Filling in a form | Male | 1 523 | 90 | 8 | 8 | 1 629 | |
| | Female | 1 951 | 113 | 18 | 2 | 2 085 | |
| | Total | 3 474 | 203 | 27 | 9 | 3 714 | |
| Writing a letter | Male | 1 159 | 69 | 8 | 8 | 1 244 | |
| | Female | 1 539 | 98 | 16 | * | 1 655 | |
| | Total | 2 698 | 168 | 24 | 9 | 2 900 | |
| Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive | Male | 548 | 36 | * | 6 | 593 | |
| | Female | 812 | 57 | 11 | * | 882 | |
| | Total | 1 360 | 93 | 14 | 8 | 1 474 | |
| Reading road signs | Male | 1 007 | 44 | 4 | 5 | 1 061 | |
| | Female | 1 543 | 74 | 11 | 1 | 1 629 | |
| | Total | 2 550 | 118 | 15 | 7 | 2 690 | |
| Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7 | Male | 2 456 | 182 | 26 | 26 | 2 690 | |
| | Female | 2 867 | 223 | 40 | 15 | 3 145 | |
| | Total | 5 324 | 405 | 66 | 41 | 5 835 | |

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex (concluded), 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|-----------------|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------|
| | | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Male | | 12 858 | 1 555 | 512 | 1 770 | 16 695 | |
| Female | | 14 190 | 1 723 | 521 | 1 868 | 18 301 | |
| Total | | 27 048 | 3 277 | 1 033 | 3 638 | 34 996 | |

Total population aged 15 years and older

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | Total |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | | 15-19 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55+ | | |
| Writing his/her name | No difficulty | 407 | 207 | 199 | 239 | 296 | 313 | 381 | 399 | 1 350 | 3 789 | |
| | Some difficulty | 6 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 14 | 24 | 28 | 34 | 125 | 255 | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 3 | 2 | 5 | 10 | 13 | 9 | 18 | 25 | 149 | 233 | |
| | Unable to do | 18 | 25 | 35 | 45 | 40 | 69 | 74 | 114 | 742 | 1 161 | |
| | Total | 433 | 239 | 247 | 305 | 362 | 415 | 500 | 571 | 2 366 | 5 438 | |
| Reading | No difficulty | 371 | 170 | 158 | 167 | 211 | 244 | 288 | 279 | 916 | 2 804 | |
| | Some difficulty | 21 | 20 | 23 | 36 | 48 | 41 | 51 | 71 | 253 | 564 | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 14 | 15 | 17 | 33 | 30 | 30 | 45 | 55 | 252 | 491 | |
| | Unable to do | 26 | 36 | 48 | 71 | 73 | 101 | 114 | 167 | 945 | 1 582 | |
| | Total | 433 | 240 | 246 | 306 | 362 | 417 | 498 | 572 | 2 366 | 5 442 | |
| Filling in a form | No difficulty | 249 | 116 | 106 | 106 | 131 | 158 | 179 | 172 | 504 | 1 721 | |
| | Some difficulty | 67 | 33 | 29 | 36 | 63 | 61 | 66 | 71 | 283 | 709 | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 47 | 35 | 35 | 48 | 52 | 56 | 74 | 97 | 363 | 807 | |
| | Unable to do | 69 | 56 | 75 | 112 | 115 | 141 | 179 | 233 | 1 217 | 2 198 | |
| | Total | 432 | 240 | 246 | 302 | 362 | 416 | 498 | 573 | 2 367 | 5 435 | |
| Writing a letter | No difficulty | 356 | 157 | 141 | 154 | 193 | 226 | 264 | 264 | 790 | 2 546 | |
| | Some difficulty | 31 | 21 | 27 | 41 | 49 | 41 | 58 | 60 | 254 | 580 | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 14 | 20 | 23 | 28 | 37 | 35 | 47 | 62 | 268 | 533 | |
| | Unable to do | 32 | 43 | 56 | 83 | 83 | 114 | 130 | 187 | 1 058 | 1 786 | |
| | Total | 433 | 240 | 247 | 306 | 362 | 416 | 499 | 572 | 2 370 | 5 445 | |

2. Education

2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group (concluded), 2011

| Literacy skills | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | Total |
|---|--|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| | | 15-19 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55+ | | |
| No difficulty | | 384 | 195 | 195 | 235 | 289 | 330 | 400 | 437 | 1 505 | 3 971 | |
| Some difficulty | | 24 | 12 | 12 | 20 | 31 | 27 | 35 | 43 | 254 | 459 | |
| A lot of difficulty | | 6 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 9 | 15 | 23 | 28 | 179 | 292 | |
| Unable to do | | 19 | 23 | 28 | 41 | 32 | 44 | 40 | 66 | 431 | 723 | |
| Total | | 433 | 240 | 247 | 307 | 361 | 416 | 499 | 574 | 2 370 | 5 446 | |
| Calculating change | | 302 | 151 | 139 | 175 | 207 | 228 | 292 | 300 | 959 | 2 753 | |
| No difficulty | | 49 | 19 | 27 | 28 | 52 | 48 | 64 | 64 | 293 | 644 | |
| Some difficulty | | 26 | 23 | 21 | 25 | 30 | 41 | 41 | 61 | 248 | 517 | |
| A lot of difficulty | | 57 | 47 | 58 | 78 | 70 | 100 | 103 | 148 | 868 | 1 529 | |
| Unable to do | | 434 | 240 | 246 | 306 | 361 | 416 | 500 | 573 | 2 368 | 5 443 | |
| Total | | 471 | 275 | 277 | 337 | 391 | 441 | 537 | 615 | 2 491 | 5 835 | |
| Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7 | | 5 268 | 5 086 | 4 555 | 3 992 | 3 454 | 2 597 | 2 239 | 2 089 | 5 716 | 34 996 | |
| Total population aged 15 years and older | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2011

| Population group and age group | | Thousands | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| | | Attending | Not attending | Do not know | Unspecified | Total | |
| Black African | 00-04 | 1 409 | 2 734 | * | * | 4 144 | |
| | 05-06 | 1 749 | 178 | * | 30 | 1 956 | |
| | 07-15 | 7 613 | 90 | * | 14 | 7 718 | |
| | 16-20 | 3 215 | 1 218 | * | 25 | 4 457 | |
| | 21-25 | 711 | 3 402 | * | 61 | 4 175 | |
| | 26+ | 396 | 16 838 | 4 | 296 | 17 533 | |
| | Total | 15 093 | 24 460 | 6 | 425 | 39 984 | |
| Coloured | 00-04 | 110 | 293 | * | * | 404 | |
| | 05-06 | 141 | 34 | * | 5 | 180 | |
| | 07-15 | 733 | 16 | * | * | 749 | |
| | 16-20 | 213 | 211 | * | 2 | 426 | |
| | 21-25 | 26 | 332 | * | 5 | 363 | |
| | 26+ | 30 | 2 335 | * | 33 | 2 397 | |
| | Total | 1 254 | 3 222 | * | 44 | 4 520 | |
| Indian/Asian | 00-04 | 29 | 71 | * | * | 100 | |
| | 05-06 | 30 | * | * | * | 32 | |
| | 07-15 | 178 | * | * | * | 180 | |
| | 16-20 | 70 | 36 | * | * | 109 | |
| | 21-25 | 19 | 92 | * | 5 | 115 | |
| | 26+ | 24 | 745 | * | 16 | 785 | |
| | Total | 351 | 946 | * | 26 | 1 322 | |

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group (concluded), 2011

| Population group and age group | Thousands | | | | Total |
|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| | Attending | Not attending | Do not know | Unspecified | |
| 00-04 | 137 | 103 | * | * | 240 |
| 05-06 | 94 | 10 | * | * | 105 |
| 07-15 | 471 | 4 | * | * | 475 |
| 16-20 | 233 | 86 | * | * | 319 |
| 21-25 | 82 | 205 | * | * | 288 |
| 26+ | 51 | 2 889 | * | 40 | 2 980 |
| Total | 1 067 | 3 296 | * | 43 | 4 406 |
| White | 1 685 | 3 201 | * | * | 4 888 |
| 00-04 | 2 014 | 223 | * | 36 | 2 274 |
| 05-06 | 8 996 | 111 | * | 16 | 9 122 |
| 07-15 | 3 732 | 1 550 | * | 30 | 5 311 |
| 16-20 | 838 | 4 030 | * | 73 | 4 942 |
| 21-25 | 500 | 22 807 | 4 | 384 | 23 695 |
| 26+ | 17 765 | 31 923 | 6 | 538 | 50 233 |
| Total | | | | | |

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2011

| Educational institution | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | 05-06 | | 07-15 | | 16-20 | | 21-25 | | 26+ | | Total | | | | | | |
| | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Total | | | | |
| Pre-school | 249 | 250 | 499 | 59 | 109 | 29 | 16 | 45 | 4 | 2 | 7 | * | 340 | 319 | 660 | | |
| School | 737 | 1 496 | 1 496 | 4 471 | 8 853 | 1 733 | 1 619 | 3 352 | 213 | 166 | 379 | 14 | 20 | 34 | 7 169 | 14 114 | |
| Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre | * | * | * | 2 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 4 | 13 | 17 | 8 | 38 | 46 | 18 | 54 | 72 |
| Literacy classes | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 | 7 | 10 | 4 | 8 | 12 |
| Higher Educational Institution | * | * | * | * | * | 93 | 97 | 190 | 131 | 157 | 287 | 141 | 134 | 275 | 364 | 388 | 753 |
| Further Education and Training College (FET) | * | * | * | * | * | 39 | 52 | 91 | 44 | 57 | 102 | 25 | 27 | 52 | 109 | 136 | 245 |
| Other College | * | * | * | * | 3 | 11 | 15 | 26 | 17 | 19 | 36 | 17 | 23 | 39 | 46 | 57 | 103 |
| Home-based education/home schooling | * | * | * | 13 | 20 | 8 | 8 | 15 | 5 | 2 | 7 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 29 | 20 | 49 |
| Unspecified | 11 | 7 | 19 | 6 | 7 | * | * | 3 | * | * | 3 | 18 | 20 | 38 | 39 | 32 | 71 |
| Total | 997 | 1 017 | 2 014 | 4 554 | 8 996 | 1 919 | 1 813 | 3 732 | 420 | 419 | 838 | 229 | 271 | 500 | 8 119 | 7 960 | 16 080 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2011

| Educational institution | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Pre-school | 97 | 58 | 14 | 42 | 90 | 30 | 171 | 43 | 117 | 660 |
| School | 1 179 | 2 197 | 314 | 803 | 3 333 | 969 | 2 268 | 1 179 | 1 873 | 14 114 |
| Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre | 3 | 9 | 2 | 6 | 9 | 14 | 10 | 5 | 14 | 72 |
| Literacy classes | * | 5 | * | 1 | * | * | * | * | * | 12 |
| Higher Educational Institution | 103 | 75 | 7 | 57 | 139 | 27 | 276 | 39 | 32 | 753 |
| Further Education and Training College (FET) | 27 | 30 | 5 | 24 | 39 | 15 | 64 | 14 | 28 | 245 |
| Other College | 17 | 11 | 1 | 6 | 11 | 6 | 29 | 11 | 12 | 103 |
| Home-based education/home schooling | 9 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 5 | 13 | 2 | 9 | 49 |
| Unspecified | 5 | 6 | 1 | 6 | 23 | 4 | 17 | 3 | 6 | 71 |
| Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution | 1 442 | 2 393 | 344 | 946 | 3 651 | 1 071 | 2 848 | 1 295 | 2 090 | 16 080 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.4 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2011

| Educational institution | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Pre-school | 281 | 267 | 547 | 35 | 26 | 62 | 3 | 4 | 8 | 21 | 22 | 43 | 340 | 319 | 660 |
| School | 6 216 | 5 985 | 12 201 | 484 | 504 | 989 | 133 | 120 | 253 | 336 | 335 | 671 | 7 169 | 6 945 | 14 114 |
| Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre | 16 | 51 | 67 | 2 | 2 | 4 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 18 | 54 | 72 |
| Literacy classes | 3 | 7 | 10 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 | 8 | 12 |
| Higher Educational Institution | 231 | 262 | 493 | 21 | 25 | 46 | 27 | 25 | 53 | 86 | 76 | 162 | 364 | 388 | 753 |
| Further Education and Training College (FET) | 83 | 118 | 200 | 11 | 11 | 22 | * | * | * | 14 | 7 | 21 | 109 | 136 | 245 |
| Other College | 31 | 50 | 82 | 4 | 6 | 9 | * | * | * | 10 | * | 12 | 46 | 57 | 103 |
| Home-based education/home schooling | 17 | 12 | 29 | 6 | * | 7 | * | * | * | 6 | 7 | 13 | 29 | 20 | 49 |
| Unspecified | 29 | 26 | 55 | * | * | 3 | 3 | * | 4 | 6 | * | 9 | 39 | 32 | 71 |
| Total | 6 906 | 6 778 | 13 684 | 565 | 578 | 1 144 | 169 | 153 | 321 | 479 | 451 | 931 | 8 119 | 7 960 | 16 080 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.5 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2011

| Tuition fees | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| None | 4 392 | 4 129 | 8 520 | 164 | 145 | 309 | 8 | 5 | 14 | 20 | 17 | 37 | 4 584 | 4 296 | 8 880 |
| R1-R100 | 549 | 576 | 1 125 | 26 | 31 | 57 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 576 | 609 | 1 185 |
| R101-R200 | 456 | 491 | 946 | 46 | 47 | 93 | * | 6 | 7 | * | * | 3 | 504 | 545 | 1 049 |
| R201-R300 | 206 | 214 | 420 | 45 | 48 | 93 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 2 | * | 3 | 257 | 265 | 522 |
| R301-R500 | 171 | 175 | 346 | 66 | 79 | 145 | 14 | 14 | 28 | 6 | 7 | 13 | 258 | 275 | 532 |
| R501-R1 000 | 192 | 178 | 370 | 79 | 67 | 146 | 43 | 39 | 82 | 17 | 19 | 36 | 331 | 303 | 634 |
| R1 001-R2 000 | 156 | 170 | 326 | 35 | 41 | 76 | 19 | 22 | 41 | 20 | 18 | 38 | 231 | 251 | 482 |
| R2 001-R3 000 | 127 | 116 | 243 | 11 | 14 | 25 | 6 | 3 | 8 | 20 | 17 | 37 | 164 | 149 | 313 |
| R3 001-R4 000 | 99 | 95 | 194 | 13 | 16 | 29 | 5 | 6 | 10 | 54 | 36 | 90 | 171 | 153 | 324 |
| R4 001-R8 000 | 201 | 246 | 447 | 27 | 38 | 65 | 21 | 13 | 34 | 88 | 119 | 207 | 337 | 416 | 753 |
| R8 001-R12 000 | 118 | 117 | 235 | 14 | 15 | 29 | 7 | 11 | 17 | 63 | 66 | 130 | 202 | 209 | 411 |
| R12 001-R16 000 | 64 | 66 | 130 | 15 | 9 | 23 | 7 | 10 | 17 | 33 | 49 | 82 | 118 | 134 | 252 |
| R16 001-R20 000 | 36 | 58 | 94 | 4 | 11 | 16 | 8 | 7 | 15 | 32 | 23 | 55 | 80 | 100 | 180 |
| More than R20 000 | 68 | 66 | 134 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 15 | 7 | 22 | 94 | 55 | 150 | 186 | 137 | 323 |
| Do not know | 33 | 46 | 79 | 8 | 7 | 15 | 10 | 4 | 14 | 19 | 13 | 33 | 70 | 70 | 140 |
| Unspecified | 38 | 37 | 74 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 6 | 9 | 5 | 14 | 52 | 47 | 100 |
| Total | 6 906 | 6 778 | 13 684 | 565 | 578 | 1 144 | 169 | 153 | 321 | 479 | 451 | 931 | 8 119 | 7 960 | 16 080 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2011

| Tuition fees | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | Total |
|-------------------|------------|---------------|--|------------------|--------------------------------|--|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|--|--|---------------|
| | Pre-school | School | Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre | Literacy classes | Higher Educational Institution | Further Education and Training College (FET) | Other College | Home-based education/home schooling | Unspecified | | | |
| None | 204 | 8 519 | 56 | 11 | 36 | 20 | 9 | 16 | 8 | | | 8 880 |
| R1-R100 | 56 | 1 124 | 4 | * | * | * | * | * | * | | | 1 185 |
| R101-R200 | 49 | 996 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | | 1 049 |
| R201-R300 | 36 | 479 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | | 522 |
| R301-R500 | 34 | 485 | 2 | * | 4 | 2 | * | 2 | * | | | 532 |
| R501-R1 000 | 66 | 548 | 2 | * | 3 | 6 | 4 | 4 | * | | | 634 |
| R1 001-R2 000 | 75 | 348 | * | * | 17 | 19 | 9 | 11 | 2 | | | 482 |
| R2 001-R3 000 | 50 | 215 | * | * | 23 | 18 | 5 | 2 | * | | | 313 |
| R3 001-R4 000 | 21 | 237 | * | * | 40 | 20 | 5 | * | * | | | 324 |
| R4 001-R8 000 | 31 | 533 | * | * | 110 | 61 | 13 | 4 | * | | | 753 |
| R8 001-R12 000 | 21 | 228 | * | * | 114 | 31 | 15 | 1 | * | | | 411 |
| R12 001-R16 000 | 5 | 124 | * | * | 95 | 20 | 6 | * | * | | | 252 |
| R16 001-R20 000 | 3 | 52 | * | * | 101 | 11 | 9 | 2 | * | | | 180 |
| More than R20 000 | * | 120 | * | * | 163 | 21 | 15 | * | * | | | 323 |
| Do not know | 4 | 74 | * | * | 40 | 11 | 9 | 2 | * | | | 140 |
| Unspecified | 2 | 34 | * | * | 4 | * | * | * | 57 | | | 100 |
| Total | 660 | 14 114 | 72 | 12 | 753 | 245 | 103 | 49 | 71 | | | 16 080 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2011

| Educational institution | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Pre-school | Male | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 6 |
| | Female | * | * | * | * | 4 | * | * | * | 8 |
| | Total | * | 2 | * | * | 5 | * | * | * | 13 |
| School | Male | 30 | 37 | 2 | 26 | 184 | 50 | 46 | 42 | 439 |
| | Female | 36 | 30 | 4 | 20 | 145 | 52 | 36 | 33 | 387 |
| | Total | 66 | 68 | 5 | 46 | 330 | 101 | 82 | 75 | 826 |
| Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre | Male | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 |
| | Female | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 |
| | Total | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 |
| Literacy classes | Male | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Female | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 |
| | Total | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 |
| Higher Educational Institution | Male | 6 | 16 | * | 3 | 8 | 17 | * | * | 53 |
| | Female | 10 | 6 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 22 | 6 | 2 | 58 |
| | Total | 16 | 22 | 1 | 6 | 14 | 39 | 7 | 2 | 111 |
| Further Education and Training College (FET) | Male | 5 | 3 | * | * | * | * | 2 | * | 15 |
| | Female | 3 | * | 1 | 2 | 4 | 7 | 1 | * | 22 |
| | Total | 8 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 8 | 3 | * | 36 |
| Other College | Male | 5 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 12 |
| | Female | * | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 7 |
| | Total | 6 | 3 | * | 2 | * | * | 2 | * | 19 |

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefitted from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province (concluded), 2011

| Educational institution | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Male | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 6 |
| Female | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Total | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 10 |
| Home-based education/home schooling | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 |
| Total | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 |
| Unspecified | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 47 | 59 | 2 | 31 | 198 | 25 | 73 | 50 | 45 | 531 |
| Female | 53 | 43 | 6 | 26 | 160 | 37 | 83 | 47 | 36 | 490 |
| Total | 100 | 102 | 8 | 57 | 358 | 62 | 156 | 97 | 81 | 1 021 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2011

| Kind of problem experienced | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Lack of books | 62 | 152 | 19 | 48 | 249 | 121 | 159 | 75 | 84 | 968 |
| Poor quality of teaching | 42 | 26 | 12 | 20 | 142 | 30 | 115 | 24 | 36 | 447 |
| Lack of teachers | 35 | 34 | 10 | 21 | 122 | 31 | 94 | 25 | 36 | 408 |
| Facilities in bad condition | 36 | 98 | 29 | 28 | 249 | 40 | 112 | 42 | 43 | 677 |
| Fees too high | 104 | 123 | 13 | 52 | 188 | 58 | 248 | 94 | 40 | 921 |
| Classes too large/too many learners | 101 | 59 | 12 | 28 | 221 | 75 | 156 | 34 | 89 | 774 |
| Teachers are often absent from school | 48 | 27 | 13 | 28 | 126 | 38 | 102 | 25 | 31 | 438 |
| Teachers were involved in a strike | 15 | 13 | 7 | 21 | 99 | 9 | 66 | 29 | 23 | 281 |
| Other | 11 | 8 | 8 | 9 | 68 | 6 | 62 | 12 | 19 | 203 |
| Total | 454 | 540 | 123 | 255 | 1 464 | 408 | 1 115 | 358 | 401 | 5 117 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province, 2011

| School grade | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Grade R/0 | 61 | 136 | 11 | 35 | 136 | 66 | 89 | 57 | 107 | 698 |
| Grade 1 | 116 | 195 | 31 | 59 | 337 | 91 | 198 | 88 | 142 | 1 258 |
| Grade 2 | 86 | 164 | 24 | 55 | 225 | 72 | 183 | 93 | 106 | 1 009 |
| Grade 3 | 103 | 192 | 27 | 65 | 259 | 89 | 199 | 91 | 113 | 1 138 |
| Grade 4 | 103 | 184 | 30 | 78 | 253 | 81 | 176 | 99 | 132 | 1 135 |
| Grade 5 | 109 | 161 | 27 | 68 | 235 | 71 | 197 | 94 | 122 | 1 084 |
| Grade 6 | 82 | 186 | 25 | 61 | 246 | 86 | 168 | 96 | 126 | 1 076 |
| Grade 7 | 116 | 165 | 27 | 68 | 263 | 71 | 183 | 86 | 137 | 1 115 |
| Grade 8 | 99 | 159 | 29 | 68 | 316 | 69 | 181 | 110 | 173 | 1 203 |
| Grade 9 | 93 | 175 | 23 | 77 | 281 | 82 | 198 | 101 | 204 | 1 234 |
| Grade 10 | 80 | 191 | 25 | 70 | 278 | 87 | 185 | 99 | 217 | 1 231 |
| Grade 11 | 67 | 171 | 23 | 62 | 273 | 66 | 151 | 94 | 162 | 1 068 |
| Grade 12/Matric | 56 | 111 | 9 | 34 | 202 | 36 | 122 | 67 | 104 | 741 |
| NC (V) Level 2 (N1/NTC 1) | * | * | * | * | 3 | * | * | * | * | 6 |
| NC (V) Level 3 (N2/NTC 2) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| NC (V) Level 4 (N3/NTC 3) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Other | 2 | 2 | * | * | * | * | 7 | * | 2 | 18 |
| Unspecified | 6 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 21 | * | 31 | 4 | 23 | 95 |
| Total | 1 179 | 2 197 | 314 | 803 | 3 333 | 969 | 2 268 | 1 179 | 1 873 | 14 114 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2011

| Province | Thousands | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| | Attend | Do not attend | Do not know | Unspecified | Total |
| Western Cape | 187 | 329 | * | 6 | 521 |
| Eastern Cape | 218 | 445 | * | 12 | 675 |
| Northern Cape | 31 | 85 | * | 4 | 119 |
| Free State | 108 | 175 | * | 4 | 288 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 262 | 790 | * | 29 | 1 082 |
| North West | 99 | 243 | * | 1 | 343 |
| Gauteng | 419 | 543 | * | 19 | 982 |
| Mpumalanga | 114 | 254 | * | 7 | 374 |
| Limpopo | 246 | 339 | * | 10 | 595 |
| South Africa | 1 685 | 3 201 | * | 92 | 4 980 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2011

| Population group and sex | | Thousands | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| | | Attend | Do not attend | Do not know | Unspecified | Total | |
| Black African | Male | 706 | 1 382 | * | 35 | 2 123 | |
| | Female | 703 | 1 352 | * | 41 | 2 097 | |
| | Total | 1 409 | 2 734 | * | 76 | 4 220 | |
| Coloured | Male | 54 | 150 | * | 3 | 206 | |
| | Female | 56 | 144 | * | 4 | 204 | |
| | Total | 110 | 293 | * | 7 | 411 | |
| Indian/Asian | Male | 19 | 32 | * | * | 52 | |
| | Female | 10 | 39 | * | * | 51 | |
| | Total | 29 | 71 | * | 4 | 103 | |
| White | Male | 67 | 56 | * | * | 125 | |
| | Female | 70 | 47 | * | 4 | 121 | |
| | Total | 137 | 103 | * | 5 | 245 | |
| Total | Male | 846 | 1 619 | * | 40 | 2 507 | |
| | Female | 839 | 1 582 | * | 51 | 2 473 | |
| | Total | 1 685 | 3 201 | * | 92 | 4 980 | |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2011

| Province | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Covered | Black African | 186 | 370 | 53 | 287 | 622 | 353 | 1 001 | 353 | 307 | 3 533 |
| | Coloured | 594 | 92 | 48 | 19 | 38 | 11 | 90 | 15 | 9 | 916 |
| | Indian/Asian | 11 | 12 | * | 1 | 346 | 1 | 148 | 16 | 3 | 539 |
| | White | 601 | 261 | 49 | 192 | 294 | 113 | 1 361 | 140 | 61 | 3 070 |
| | Total | 1 393 | 735 | 150 | 498 | 1 301 | 477 | 2 600 | 524 | 380 | 8 058 |
| Not Covered | Black African | 1 475 | 5 468 | 622 | 2 264 | 8 540 | 2 865 | 7 284 | 2 994 | 4 816 | 36 329 |
| | Coloured | 2 461 | 337 | 346 | 62 | 70 | 54 | 231 | 26 | 5 | 3 591 |
| | Indian/Asian | 11 | 14 | 2 | 11 | 539 | 6 | 171 | 11 | 6 | 771 |
| | White | 206 | 81 | 36 | 92 | 99 | 92 | 609 | 89 | 32 | 1 337 |
| | Total | 4 153 | 5 900 | 1 005 | 2 428 | 9 248 | 3 018 | 8 294 | 3 121 | 4 860 | 42 028 |
| Do not know | Black African | * | * | * | * | 5 | 3 | 5 | * | 2 | 18 |
| | White | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| | Total | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 18 |
| Unspecified | Black African | 6 | 17 | 3 | 5 | 64 | 3 | 42 | 18 | 22 | 180 |
| | Coloured | 12 | 2 | 1 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 20 |
| | Indian/Asian | * | * | * | * | 12 | * | * | * | * | 16 |
| | White | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 5 |
| | Total | 18 | 20 | 4 | 5 | 78 | 3 | 50 | 20 | 22 | 221 |

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group (concluded), 2011

| Province | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Total | 1 668 | 5 856 | 678 | 2 557 | 9 231 | 3 223 | 8 333 | 3 366 | 5 148 | 40 060 |
| Black African | 3 068 | 432 | 394 | 80 | 108 | 64 | 323 | 42 | 14 | 4 527 |
| Coloured | 23 | 25 | 2 | 12 | 898 | 8 | 322 | 28 | 9 | 1 326 |
| Indian/Asian | 807 | 343 | 84 | 283 | 395 | 205 | 1 972 | 230 | 93 | 4 412 |
| White | 5 565 | 6 657 | 1 159 | 2 932 | 10 632 | 3 500 | 10 950 | 3 665 | 5 264 | 50 325 |
| Total | | | | | | | | | | |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2011

| Population group and sex | | Thousands | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| | | Covered | Not Covered | Do not know | Unspecified | Total |
| Black African | Male | 1 715 | 17 596 | 8 | 81 | 19 400 |
| | Female | 1 819 | 18 733 | 9 | 99 | 20 660 |
| | Total | 3 533 | 36 329 | 18 | 180 | 40 060 |
| Coloured | Male | 435 | 1 738 | * | 10 | 2 182 |
| | Female | 481 | 1 853 | * | 10 | 2 345 |
| | Total | 916 | 3 591 | * | 20 | 4 527 |
| Indian/Asian | Male | 270 | 382 | * | 8 | 660 |
| | Female | 269 | 389 | * | 7 | 665 |
| | Total | 539 | 771 | * | 16 | 1 326 |
| White | Male | 1 500 | 661 | * | * | 2 163 |
| | Female | 1 570 | 676 | * | 3 | 2 248 |
| | Total | 3 070 | 1 337 | * | 5 | 4 412 |
| Total | Male | 3 919 | 20 376 | 9 | 101 | 24 406 |
| | Female | 4 138 | 21 652 | 9 | 119 | 25 919 |
| | Total | 8 058 | 42 028 | 18 | 221 | 50 325 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

4. Medical aid coverage

4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2011

| Aged group | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--|---------------|
| | Covered | Not Covered | Do not know | Unspecified | | |
| 00-09 | 1 310 | 8 703 | 3 | 112 | | 10 127 |
| 10-19 | 1 301 | 9 134 | 1 | 33 | | 10 469 |
| 20-29 | 1 085 | 8 520 | 5 | 31 | | 9 641 |
| 30-39 | 1 306 | 6 126 | 4 | 11 | | 7 446 |
| 40-49 | 1 164 | 3 653 | * | 18 | | 4 836 |
| 50-59 | 986 | 2 840 | * | 8 | | 3 836 |
| 60+ | 907 | 3 053 | 2 | 7 | | 3 969 |
| Total | 8 058 | 42 028 | 18 | 221 | | 50 325 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.1 Population who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview, by province, 2011

| Province | Thousands | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| | People who were ill/injured | People who were not ill/injured | Do not know | Unspecified | Total |
| Western Cape | 604 | 4 958 | * | 2 | 5 565 |
| Eastern Cape | 607 | 6 047 | * | * | 6 657 |
| Northern Cape | 165 | 993 | * | * | 1 159 |
| Free State | 333 | 2 598 | * | * | 2 932 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 658 | 9 959 | 9 | 6 | 10 632 |
| North West | 445 | 3 051 | * | * | 3 500 |
| Gauteng | 1 122 | 9 822 | * | 5 | 10 950 |
| Mpumalanga | 340 | 3 325 | * | * | 3 665 |
| Limpopo | 549 | 4 708 | * | 7 | 5 264 |
| South Africa | 4 822 | 45 460 | 15 | 27 | 50 325 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.2 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2011

| Province | Thousands | | | | Total |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| | Consulted | Not consulted | Do not know | Unspecified | |
| Western Cape | 451 | 147 | * | 6 | 604 |
| Eastern Cape | 493 | 108 | * | 6 | 607 |
| Northern Cape | 131 | 33 | * | 1 | 165 |
| Free State | 253 | 75 | * | 5 | 333 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 490 | 151 | * | 17 | 658 |
| North West | 344 | 97 | * | 3 | 445 |
| Gauteng | 864 | 245 | * | 11 | 1 122 |
| Mpumalanga | 270 | 65 | * | 4 | 340 |
| Limpopo | 373 | 166 | * | 11 | 549 |
| South Africa | 3 670 | 1 086 | 2 | 65 | 4 822 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.3 People who were ill/injured in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2011

| Population group an sex | | Thousands | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| | | Consulted | Not consulted | Do not know | Unspecified | Total |
| Black African | Male | 1 128 | 396 | * | 21 | 1 546 |
| | Female | 1 576 | 443 | * | 32 | 2 052 |
| | Total | 2 704 | 838 | 2 | 53 | 3 598 |
| Coloured | Male | 157 | 53 | * | 2 | 212 |
| | Female | 225 | 71 | * | 4 | 300 |
| | Total | 382 | 124 | * | 6 | 512 |
| Indian/Asian | Male | 42 | 13 | * | * | 56 |
| | Female | 64 | 15 | * | * | 79 |
| | Total | 106 | 27 | * | * | 135 |
| White | Male | 206 | 43 | * | 2 | 250 |
| | Female | 272 | 53 | * | 2 | 327 |
| | Total | 478 | 96 | * | 4 | 577 |
| Total | Male | 1 533 | 504 | * | 26 | 2 064 |
| | Female | 2 137 | 581 | * | 39 | 2 758 |
| | Total | 3 670 | 1 086 | 2 | 65 | 4 822 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.4 The household's normal place of consultation by province

| Place of consultation | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Public hospital | 262 | 128 | 26 | 39 | 288 | 51 | 405 | 69 | 121 | 1 389 |
| Public clinic | 565 | 1 330 | 213 | 537 | 1 855 | 683 | 1 986 | 690 | 1 120 | 8 979 |
| Other in public sector | 3 | 11 | * | 2 | 18 | 5 | 5 | * | 8 | 52 |
| Total | 830 | 1 470 | 240 | 578 | 2 161 | 738 | 2 396 | 759 | 1 249 | 10 420 |
| Private hospital | 55 | 14 | 3 | 6 | 59 | 9 | 135 | 10 | 2 | 291 |
| Private clinic | 24 | * | 3 | 6 | 34 | 5 | 143 | 21 | 6 | 243 |
| Private doctor/specialist | 649 | 313 | 78 | 307 | 518 | 215 | 1 090 | 240 | 150 | 3 560 |
| Traditional healer | * | * | * | 2 | * | * | 6 | 2 | 4 | 18 |
| Spiritual healers workplace/church | * | * | * | 1 | 3 | * | 9 | 6 | 12 | 33 |
| Pharmacy/chemist | 14 | 4 | 2 | 6 | * | 4 | 27 | 5 | 3 | 66 |
| Health facility provided by employer | * | * | * | * | * | 27 | * | 3 | * | 34 |
| Alternative medicine, e.g. homeopathist | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Other in private sector | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 11 |
| Total | 747 | 335 | 87 | 328 | 616 | 263 | 1 414 | 286 | 182 | 4 257 |
| Unspecified/Do not know | 5 | 15 | 1 | * | 26 | 4 | 16 | 5 | 7 | 79 |
| Total | 5 | 15 | 1 | * | 26 | 4 | 16 | 5 | 7 | 79 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid

| | Place of consultation | Thousands | | | Total |
|-------------------------|---|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| | | Covered | Not Covered | Unspecified | |
| | Public hospital | 147 | 1 239 | * | 1 389 |
| | Public clinic | 445 | 8 529 | 5 | 8 979 |
| | Other in public sector | 4 | 48 | * | 52 |
| Public sector | Total | 596 | 9 816 | 7 | 10 420 |
| | Private hospital | 222 | 69 | * | 291 |
| | Private clinic | 128 | 115 | * | 243 |
| | Private doctor/specialist | 2 335 | 1 225 | * | 3 560 |
| | Traditional healer | * | 16 | * | 18 |
| | Spiritual healers workplace/church | 4 | 29 | * | 33 |
| | Pharmacy/chemist | 25 | 41 | * | 66 |
| | Health facility provided by employer | 25 | 9 | * | 34 |
| | Alternative medicine, e.g. homeopathist | * | * | * | * |
| | Other in private sector | 6 | 5 | * | 11 |
| Private sector | Total | 2 745 | 1 510 | 2 | 4 257 |
| | Unspecified/Do not know | 14 | 62 | 4 | 79 |
| Unspecified\Do not know | Total | 14 | 62 | 4 | 79 |
| Total | Total | 3 355 | 11 388 | 13 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2011

| Place of consultation | Thousands | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Very satisfied | Somewhat satisfied | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Somewhat dissatisfied | Very dissatisfied | Do not know | Unspecified | Total |
| Public hospital | 794 | 244 | 64 | 54 | 57 | * | 16 | 1 229 |
| Public clinic | 4 907 | 1 875 | 600 | 313 | 374 | * | 137 | 8 210 |
| Other in public sector | 23 | 16 | 4 | * | * | * | * | 47 |
| Total | 5 724 | 2 135 | 668 | 368 | 433 | * | 154 | 9 486 |
| Private hospital | 241 | 20 | * | 3 | 7 | * | 4 | 277 |
| Private clinic | 188 | 20 | * | * | 12 | * | * | 223 |
| Private doctor/specialist | 3 127 | 142 | 23 | 22 | 37 | * | 51 | 3 402 |
| Traditional healer | 12 | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | 16 |
| Spiritual healers workplace/church | 30 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 32 |
| Pharmacy/chemist | 51 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 55 |
| Health facility provided by employer | 25 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 30 |
| Alternative medicine, e.g. homeopathist | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Other in private sector | 10 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 11 |
| Total | 3 685 | 188 | 31 | 28 | 58 | * | 57 | 4 048 |
| Unspecified/Do not know | 5 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 6 |
| Total | 5 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 6 |
| Total | 9 452 | 2 335 | 704 | 397 | 496 | 5 | 1 368 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by population group and sex, 2011

| Population group and sex | | Thousands | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| | | Very satisfied | Somewhat satisfied | Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | Somewhat dissatisfied | Very dissatisfied | Do not know | Unspecified | Total | |
| Black African | Male | 3 986 | 1 169 | 374 | 189 | 239 | * | 103 | 6 063 | |
| | Female | 2 848 | 875 | 266 | 149 | 185 | * | 69 | 4 391 | |
| | Total | 6 833 | 2 044 | 639 | 338 | 424 | * | 172 | 10 455 | |
| Coloured | Male | 592 | 92 | 17 | 24 | 22 | * | 5 | 751 | |
| | Female | 285 | 61 | 13 | 10 | 11 | * | 2 | 381 | |
| | Total | 876 | 153 | 30 | 34 | 32 | * | 7 | 1 133 | |
| Indian/Asian | Male | 186 | 34 | 7 | 7 | 10 | * | 5 | 248 | |
| | Female | 58 | 23 | 5 | 3 | * | * | * | 92 | |
| | Total | 244 | 57 | 11 | 10 | 12 | * | 5 | 340 | |
| White | Male | 1 139 | 55 | 11 | 12 | 17 | * | 20 | 1 254 | |
| | Female | 321 | 15 | 7 | 4 | 6 | * | 7 | 359 | |
| | Total | 1 460 | 70 | 18 | 15 | 23 | * | 27 | 1 613 | |
| Total | Male | 5 902 | 1 350 | 409 | 231 | 288 | * | 132 | 8 316 | |
| | Female | 3 511 | 974 | 291 | 165 | 204 | * | 78 | 5 224 | |
| | Total | 9 414 | 2 324 | 699 | 396 | 491 | * | 211 | 13 540 | |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.8 People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2011

| Reason for not consulting a health worker | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Too expensive | 12 | 25 | 37 | * | 2 | 2 | * | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 13 | 32 | 46 |
| Too far | 5 | 8 | 13 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 | 6 | 9 | 14 |
| Not necessary/problem not serious enough | 98 | 114 | 213 | 11 | 15 | 25 | * | 4 | 4 | 8 | 8 | 15 | 117 | 141 | 257 |
| Self medicated/treated myself | 261 | 267 | 529 | 39 | 51 | 90 | 13 | 9 | 22 | 33 | 41 | 74 | 347 | 368 | 715 |
| Fear of stigmatization | 2 | * | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 2 | * | 3 |
| Do not know | * | * | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 1 | * | 3 |
| Other | 5 | 13 | 18 | * | 1 | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 7 | 15 | 21 |
| Unspecified | 11 | 13 | 23 | * | 2 | 4 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 12 | 15 | 27 |
| Total | 396 | 443 | 838 | 53 | 71 | 124 | 13 | 15 | 27 | 43 | 53 | 96 | 504 | 581 | 1 086 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2011

| Chronic health condition | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Diabetes | Male | 84 | 45 | 12 | 29 | 101 | 32 | 117 | 31 | 22 | 473 |
| | Female | 129 | 113 | 16 | 38 | 174 | 36 | 107 | 43 | 41 | 696 |
| | Total | 213 | 158 | 28 | 67 | 275 | 68 | 225 | 74 | 62 | 1 170 |
| Cancer | Male | 14 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 16 | 2 | 5 | 54 |
| | Female | 13 | 10 | 3 | 4 | 11 | 4 | 30 | 5 | 5 | 85 |
| | Total | 27 | 15 | 4 | 9 | 15 | 7 | 47 | 7 | 9 | 139 |
| HIV and AIDS | Male | 6 | 29 | 4 | 20 | 65 | 27 | 50 | 22 | 7 | 230 |
| | Female | 21 | 74 | 7 | 29 | 133 | 37 | 71 | 42 | 19 | 432 |
| | Total | 28 | 103 | 11 | 50 | 198 | 63 | 120 | 64 | 25 | 663 |
| Hypertension/high blood pressure | Male | 185 | 136 | 42 | 92 | 136 | 110 | 295 | 62 | 55 | 1 112 |
| | Female | 332 | 341 | 89 | 179 | 413 | 224 | 513 | 146 | 145 | 2 383 |
| | Total | 517 | 477 | 131 | 271 | 549 | 334 | 808 | 208 | 200 | 3 495 |
| Arthritis | Male | 28 | 44 | 7 | 17 | 50 | 10 | 53 | 6 | 14 | 230 |
| | Female | 108 | 150 | 18 | 54 | 220 | 45 | 173 | 41 | 26 | 834 |
| | Total | 136 | 194 | 25 | 71 | 270 | 55 | 225 | 47 | 40 | 1 064 |
| Other | Male | 89 | 110 | 24 | 29 | 90 | 26 | 92 | 30 | 37 | 526 |
| | Female | 107 | 89 | 21 | 42 | 89 | 28 | 103 | 30 | 31 | 541 |
| | Total | 196 | 199 | 46 | 71 | 179 | 54 | 194 | 60 | 68 | 1 067 |
| Asthma | Male | 82 | 78 | 13 | 19 | 120 | 31 | 108 | 40 | 26 | 517 |
| | Female | 116 | 95 | 16 | 43 | 142 | 35 | 112 | 50 | 29 | 641 |
| | Total | 198 | 173 | 29 | 62 | 263 | 67 | 220 | 90 | 55 | 1 157 |

5. Health

5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province (concluded), 2011

| Chronic health condition | | Thousands | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo |
| Male | 2 705 | 3 225 | 555 | 1 403 | 5 049 | 1 738 | 5 477 | 1 779 | 2 475 | 24 406 |
| Female | 2 860 | 3 432 | 604 | 1 529 | 5 584 | 1 762 | 5 472 | 1 886 | 2 789 | 25 919 |
| Total population | 5 565 | 6 657 | 1 159 | 2 932 | 10 632 | 3 500 | 10 950 | 3 665 | 5 264 | 50 325 |

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2011

| Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Cape | Free State | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Seeing | Some difficulty | 226 | 302 | 419 | 81 | 215 | 175 | 749 | 226 | 209 | 2 603 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 53 | 39 | 55 | 13 | 30 | 29 | 75 | 44 | 21 | 359 |
| | Unable to do | 4 | 9 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 7 | 39 |
| | Total | 283 | 350 | 479 | 97 | 246 | 208 | 828 | 271 | 237 | 3 001 |
| Hearing | Some difficulty | 69 | 87 | 149 | 26 | 51 | 51 | 121 | 49 | 75 | 679 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 16 | 13 | 26 | 10 | 14 | 10 | 25 | 16 | 12 | 141 |
| | Unable to do | 1 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 3 | | 2 | 20 |
| | Total | 86 | 104 | 179 | 37 | 68 | 63 | 149 | 65 | 89 | 840 |
| Walking | Some difficulty | 51 | 82 | 151 | 17 | 42 | 39 | 83 | 35 | 100 | 600 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 38 | 47 | 61 | 13 | 23 | 19 | 33 | 14 | 34 | 283 |
| | Unable to do | 17 | 21 | 27 | 5 | 11 | 17 | 23 | 10 | 14 | 145 |
| | Total | 106 | 150 | 239 | 35 | 76 | 75 | 140 | 59 | 148 | 1 028 |
| Remembering and concentrating | Some difficulty | 52 | 148 | 177 | 25 | 85 | 123 | 66 | 40 | 50 | 767 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 23 | 49 | 62 | 10 | 20 | 38 | 28 | 19 | 15 | 263 |
| | Unable to do | 5 | 10 | 19 | 3 | 6 | 11 | 11 | 2 | 9 | 77 |
| | Total | 80 | 207 | 259 | 38 | 111 | 172 | 105 | 61 | 74 | 1 107 |
| Self-care | Some difficulty | 64 | 159 | 154 | 22 | 43 | 37 | 107 | 41 | 156 | 782 |
| | A lot of difficulty | 36 | 80 | 69 | 16 | 18 | 32 | 33 | 26 | 85 | 396 |
| | Unable to do | 21 | 56 | 61 | 33 | 22 | 71 | 40 | 32 | 49 | 386 |
| | Total | 122 | 295 | 284 | 70 | 83 | 140 | 180 | 99 | 290 | 1 564 |

6. Disabilities

6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province (concluded), 2011

| Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Cape | Free State | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Some difficulty | 18 | 39 | 67 | 9 | 11 | 5 | 35 | 6 | 31 | 221 |
| A lot of difficulty | 6 | 10 | 18 | 2 | 3 | 6 | 17 | 4 | 8 | 74 |
| Unable to do | 4 | 6 | 19 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 11 | 2 | 15 | 69 |
| Total | 29 | 54 | 104 | 13 | 20 | 15 | 63 | 12 | 54 | 364 |
| Total | 5 044 | 5 981 | 9 551 | 1 039 | 2 644 | 3 158 | 9 968 | 3 291 | 4 669 | 45 345 |
| Total aged 5 years and older | 5 044 | 5 981 | 9 551 | 1 039 | 2 644 | 3 158 | 9 968 | 3 291 | 4 669 | 45 345 |

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Only individuals aged 5 years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2011

| Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|--------|-------|
| | | Coloured | | | White | | | Black African | | | Indian/Asian | | | Total | | | | | |
| | | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Seeing | Some difficulty | 67 | 109 | 176 | 216 | 241 | 458 | 737 | 1 161 | 1 898 | 29 | 43 | 72 | 1 049 | 1 554 | 2 603 | | | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 12 | 25 | 37 | 13 | 24 | 37 | 112 | 160 | 272 | 4 | 9 | 12 | 141 | 217 | 359 | | | |
| | Unable to do | 3 | 3 | 6 | * | * | * | 12 | 18 | 30 | * | * | * | 16 | 22 | 39 | | | |
| | Total | 82 | 137 | 219 | 231 | 266 | 497 | 861 | 1 339 | 2 200 | 33 | 51 | 85 | 1 207 | 1 794 | 3 001 | | | |
| Hearing | Some difficulty | 19 | 24 | 44 | 54 | 46 | 100 | 230 | 291 | 521 | 8 | 7 | 14 | 311 | 368 | 679 | | | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 4 | 7 | 11 | 16 | 12 | 28 | 46 | 54 | 100 | * | * | 3 | 69 | 73 | 141 | | | |
| | Unable to do | * | 2 | 3 | * | * | * | 9 | 7 | 15 | * | * | * | 11 | 8 | 20 | | | |
| | Total | 25 | 33 | 57 | 71 | 58 | 129 | 284 | 351 | 636 | 10 | 7 | 17 | 390 | 449 | 840 | | | |
| Walking | Some difficulty | 25 | 25 | 50 | 20 | 45 | 65 | 182 | 288 | 470 | 3 | 12 | 15 | 231 | 369 | 600 | | | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 13 | 19 | 32 | 16 | 16 | 32 | 79 | 132 | 212 | * | 6 | 7 | 110 | 173 | 283 | | | |
| | Unable to do | 6 | 11 | 17 | 13 | 9 | 22 | 51 | 50 | 101 | * | 3 | 5 | 72 | 73 | 145 | | | |
| | Total | 45 | 55 | 100 | 49 | 70 | 119 | 312 | 470 | 782 | 7 | 20 | 27 | 413 | 615 | 1 028 | | | |
| Remembering and concentrating | Some difficulty | 28 | 29 | 57 | 20 | 25 | 45 | 283 | 371 | 654 | 4 | 6 | 11 | 335 | 431 | 767 | | | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 11 | 11 | 23 | 15 | 9 | 24 | 103 | 109 | 213 | * | 1 | 4 | 132 | 131 | 263 | | | |
| | Unable to do | 3 | 4 | 8 | 6 | * | 7 | 30 | 30 | 60 | * | * | * | 40 | 37 | 77 | | | |
| | Total | 43 | 45 | 87 | 41 | 35 | 76 | 416 | 510 | 926 | 8 | 10 | 17 | 507 | 599 | 1 107 | | | |
| Self-care | Some difficulty | 28 | 32 | 60 | 22 | 21 | 43 | 329 | 343 | 672 | * | 6 | 7 | 381 | 402 | 782 | | | |
| | A lot of difficulty | 13 | 14 | 27 | 13 | 6 | 19 | 180 | 163 | 343 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 208 | 187 | 396 | | | |
| | Unable to do | 10 | 12 | 22 | 14 | 7 | 21 | 184 | 152 | 336 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 212 | 174 | 386 | | | |
| | Total | 52 | 58 | 110 | 49 | 34 | 83 | 693 | 658 | 1 351 | 8 | 13 | 21 | 801 | 763 | 1 564 | | | |

6. Disabilities

6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex (concluded), 2011

| Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Coloured | | | White | | | Black African | | | Indian/Asian | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Some difficulty | 13 | 7 | 19 | 9 | 7 | 16 | 93 | 88 | 181 | * | 2 | 5 | 117 | 104 | 221 |
| A lot of difficulty | 3 | 2 | 5 | 2 | * | 2 | 35 | 27 | 62 | * | * | 4 | 42 | 32 | 74 |
| Unable to do | 3 | 3 | 6 | 6 | * | 6 | 26 | 30 | 57 | * | * | * | 36 | 34 | 69 |
| Total | 19 | 12 | 31 | 17 | 7 | 25 | 154 | 145 | 299 | 5 | 5 | 9 | 195 | 169 | 364 |
| Total | 1 976 | 2 141 | 4 116 | 2 039 | 2 128 | 4 167 | 17 277 | 18 563 | 35 840 | 608 | 614 | 1 222 | 21 899 | 23 446 | 45 345 |
| Total aged 5 years and older | 1 976 | 2 141 | 4 116 | 2 039 | 2 128 | 4 167 | 17 277 | 18 563 | 35 840 | 608 | 614 | 1 222 | 21 899 | 23 446 | 45 345 |

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

Only individuals aged 5 years or older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

6. Disabilities
6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2011

| Assistive devices | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Cape | Free State | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses | Male | 371 | 150 | 233 | 44 | 89 | 95 | 638 | 110 | 76 | 1 804 |
| | Female | 557 | 209 | 333 | 68 | 133 | 136 | 815 | 132 | 82 | 2 467 |
| | Total | 928 | 359 | 566 | 112 | 222 | 231 | 1 453 | 242 | 158 | 4 271 |
| Hearing aid | Male | 17 | 4 | 6 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 18 | * | * | 59 |
| | Female | 12 | 2 | 8 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 14 | 3 | * | 51 |
| | Total | 29 | 6 | 14 | 5 | 8 | 6 | 32 | 6 | * | 110 |
| Walking stick/walking frame | Male | 18 | 26 | 21 | 5 | 17 | 12 | 26 | 8 | 17 | 151 |
| | Female | 22 | 22 | 39 | 6 | 13 | 16 | 34 | 13 | 30 | 196 |
| | Total | 41 | 48 | 61 | 11 | 30 | 29 | 60 | 21 | 47 | 347 |
| A wheelchair | Male | 7 | 5 | 9 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 3 | 5 | 44 |
| | Female | 5 | 6 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 2 | 39 |
| | Total | 12 | 11 | 17 | 2 | 3 | 6 | 18 | 6 | 7 | 83 |
| Chronic medication | Male | 270 | 232 | 227 | 52 | 137 | 151 | 308 | 116 | 57 | 1 550 |
| | Female | 385 | 404 | 417 | 85 | 234 | 243 | 459 | 195 | 112 | 2 533 |
| | Total | 655 | 636 | 643 | 137 | 371 | 394 | 768 | 311 | 169 | 4 084 |
| Other assistive devices | Male | * | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 | 16 |
| | Female | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 | * | * | 8 |
| | Total | * | 4 | 3 | * | * | * | 10 | * | 4 | 24 |
| Total | Male | 683 | 419 | 496 | 106 | 247 | 266 | 1 005 | 240 | 161 | 3 623 |
| | Female | 982 | 645 | 808 | 161 | 386 | 401 | 1 336 | 346 | 227 | 5 294 |
| | Total | 1 666 | 1 064 | 1 304 | 267 | 634 | 667 | 2 341 | 586 | 388 | 8 918 |

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Only individuals over the age of 5 years are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

7. Social welfare

7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2011

| Population group and sex | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Male | | 189 | 1 173 | 140 | 448 | 1 613 | 515 | 818 | 546 | 970 | 6 413 |
| Female | | 204 | 1 252 | 151 | 463 | 1 854 | 572 | 895 | 588 | 1 028 | 7 007 |
| Total | | 394 | 2 425 | 291 | 911 | 3 467 | 1 087 | 1 713 | 1 134 | 1 998 | 13 420 |
| Male | | 328 | 58 | 65 | 11 | 5 | 7 | 28 | 3 | * | 505 |
| Female | | 365 | 53 | 72 | 18 | 10 | 9 | 18 | 4 | * | 550 |
| Total | | 693 | 112 | 137 | 28 | 15 | 17 | 46 | 6 | * | 1 054 |
| Male | | * | * | * | * | 63 | * | 4 | * | * | 70 |
| Female | | * | 1 | * | * | 80 | * | 11 | * | * | 94 |
| Total | | * | 2 | * | * | 143 | * | 15 | * | * | 164 |
| Male | | 14 | 9 | 3 | 9 | 10 | 6 | 50 | 9 | * | 112 |
| Female | | 24 | 13 | 6 | 15 | 13 | 9 | 62 | 7 | 5 | 155 |
| Total | | 38 | 22 | 9 | 24 | 23 | 16 | 112 | 16 | 6 | 266 |
| Male | | 532 | 1 240 | 208 | 469 | 1 692 | 528 | 900 | 557 | 973 | 7 099 |
| Female | | 594 | 1 320 | 229 | 495 | 1 957 | 591 | 986 | 599 | 1 033 | 7 805 |
| Total | | 1 127 | 2 560 | 437 | 964 | 3 649 | 1 119 | 1 887 | 1 156 | 2 006 | 14 904 |

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.
 Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

7. Social welfare

7.2 Population younger than 22 years not living with one or more of their biological parents and that has been placed by the court in the care of an individual in this household for the purposes of foster care, by sex and province, 2011

| Province | Thousands | | |
|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | Male | Female | Total |
| Western Cape | 20 | 28 | 48 |
| Eastern Cape | 41 | 39 | 80 |
| Northern Cape | 9 | 7 | 16 |
| Free State | 28 | 24 | 52 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 58 | 57 | 114 |
| North West | 19 | 21 | 40 |
| Gauteng | 38 | 28 | 66 |
| Mpumalanga | 4 | 5 | 9 |
| Limpopo | 36 | 27 | 63 |
| South Africa | 252 | 236 | 488 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Totals exclude unspecified foster care or cases where biological parent status could not be determined

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.1 All population groups, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--|---------------|
| | 1-3 rooms | 4-5 rooms | 6+ rooms | Unspecified | | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 1 632 | 2 868 | 4 816 | 32 | | 9 348 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 619 | 453 | 395 | 4 | | 1 471 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 147 | 324 | 163 | * | | 635 |
| Cluster house in complex | 2 | 25 | 54 | * | | 81 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | * | 55 | 119 | * | | 182 |
| Semi-detached house | 23 | 96 | 73 | * | | 193 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 424 | 32 | 16 | 3 | | 475 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 623 | 36 | 10 | 4 | | 672 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 898 | 157 | 38 | 9 | | 1 102 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 359 | 30 | 9 | 5 | | 404 |
| Caravan/tent | * | * | * | * | | 4 |
| Other | 28 | 5 | 4 | * | | 37 |
| Unspecified | 53 | 19 | 18 | 63 | | 153 |
| Total | 4 818 | 4 100 | 5 717 | 120 | | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.2 Black African population group, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--|---------------|
| | 1-3 rooms | 4-5 rooms | 6+ rooms | Unspecified | | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 1 522 | 2 452 | 2 970 | 24 | | 6 968 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 614 | 451 | 393 | 4 | | 1 461 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 136 | 151 | 58 | * | | 346 |
| Cluster house in complex | * | 2 | 5 | * | | 9 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | * | 24 | 30 | * | | 62 |
| Semi-Detached house | 7 | 25 | 13 | * | | 45 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 412 | 21 | 11 | 3 | | 446 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 565 | 24 | 9 | 4 | | 601 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 878 | 151 | 37 | 9 | | 1 074 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 333 | 13 | 4 | * | | 354 |
| Caravan/tent | * | * | * | * | | 4 |
| Other | 24 | 2 | 2 | * | | 28 |
| Unspecified | 52 | 18 | 11 | 56 | | 137 |
| Total | 4 555 | 3 335 | 3 542 | 104 | | 11 536 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.1 Type of dwelling of households, by number of rooms in the dwelling

8.1.3 Other** population groups, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | Total |
|---|------------|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| | 1-3 rooms | 4-5 rooms | 6+ rooms | Unspecified | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 110 | 416 | 1 847 | 7 | 2 380 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 5 | 2 | * | * | 10 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 11 | 173 | 104 | * | 289 |
| Cluster house in complex | * | 22 | 50 | * | 73 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | * | 31 | 89 | * | 120 |
| Semi-Detached house | 16 | 71 | 61 | * | 148 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 13 | 11 | 6 | * | 29 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 57 | 13 | * | * | 71 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 20 | 6 | * | * | 27 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 26 | 17 | 6 | * | 50 |
| Other | 4 | 3 | * | * | 9 |
| Unspecified | * | * | 7 | 7 | 16 |
| Total | 263 | 765 | 2 176 | 16 | 3 220 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

Other includes Coloured, Asian and White.

8. Dwellings and services

8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 1 009 | 855 | 250 | 741 | 1 581 | 722 | 2 137 | 819 | 1 234 | 9 348 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | * | 671 | 9 | 23 | 613 | 12 | 4 | 71 | 66 | 1 471 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 113 | 55 | 6 | 5 | 142 | 10 | 278 | 26 | * | 635 |
| Cluster house in complex | 14 | 4 | * | * | 11 | * | 39 | 11 | * | 81 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | 10 | 5 | 2 | 4 | 17 | * | 140 | 3 | * | 182 |
| Semi-Detached house | 106 | 18 | 8 | * | 18 | * | 37 | * | * | 193 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 18 | 23 | 2 | 21 | 39 | 43 | 302 | 10 | 18 | 475 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 139 | 21 | 6 | 61 | 35 | 58 | 327 | 11 | 15 | 672 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 98 | 96 | 17 | 39 | 167 | 127 | 448 | 62 | 49 | 1 102 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 54 | 37 | 18 | 3 | 128 | 23 | 83 | 26 | 32 | 404 |
| Caravan/tent | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Other | 12 | * | 7 | 6 | * | * | 5 | * | 2 | 37 |
| Unspecified | 8 | 30 | 2 | 2 | 52 | 9 | 24 | 10 | 17 | 153 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| | Piped (Tap) water in dwelling | Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard | Borehole on site | Rain-water tank on site | Neighbour's tap | Public tap | Water-carrier/Tanker | Borehole off site/communal | | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 4 966 | 2 542 | 182 | 59 | 237 | 915 | 65 | 99 | | |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 22 | 230 | 3 | 45 | 44 | 523 | 32 | 59 | | |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 579 | 38 | * | * | * | 11 | * | 4 | | |
| Cluster house in complex | 81 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | 182 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | |
| Semi-Detached house | 176 | 14 | * | * | * | * | * | * | | |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 100 | 296 | 28 | * | 13 | 20 | 4 | 8 | | |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 63 | 509 | 5 | * | 13 | 69 | 4 | * | | |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 31 | 365 | 3 | * | 74 | 571 | 33 | 6 | | |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 150 | 177 | 15 | * | 7 | 29 | 7 | 13 | | |
| Caravan/tent | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | | |
| Other | 18 | 11 | * | * | * | * | * | 2 | | |
| Unspecified | 15 | 33 | * | * | 14 | 59 | 2 | 4 | | |
| Total | 6 385 | 4 217 | 239 | 110 | 402 | 2 204 | 148 | 200 | | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water (concluded), 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|--|
| | Flowing water/Stream/River | Dam/Pool/Stagnant water | Well | Spring | Other | Unspecified | Total | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 121 | 23 | 48 | 35 | 56 | * | 9 348 | |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 282 | 35 | 29 | 152 | 15 | * | 1 471 | |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | * | * | * | * | * | * | 635 | |
| Cluster house in complex | * | * | * | * | * | * | 81 | |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | * | * | * | * | * | * | 182 | |
| Semi-Detached house | * | * | * | * | * | * | 193 | |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | * | * | * | * | * | * | 475 | |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | | * | * | * | * | * | 672 | |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 2 | * | * | * | 14 | * | 1 102 | |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | 404 | |
| Caravan/tent | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 | |
| Other | * | * | * | * | * | * | 37 | |
| Unspecified | 14 | * | * | 3 | * | * | 153 | |
| Total | 425 | 60 | 81 | 193 | 91 | * | 14 756 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| | Rented | Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution | Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender | Owned and fully paid off | Occupied rent-free | Other | Do not know | Unspecified | Total | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 1 102 | 886 | 125 | 5 801 | 1 346 | 71 | 16 | * | 9 348 | |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 91 | * | 3 | 1 104 | 257 | 14 | * | * | 1 471 | |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 490 | 20 | 2 | 80 | 42 | * | * | * | 635 | |
| Cluster house in complex | 42 | 20 | 1 | 15 | * | * | * | * | 81 | |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | 92 | 32 | 10 | 37 | 10 | * | * | * | 182 | |
| Semi-Detached house | 53 | 24 | 2 | 80 | 32 | * | * | * | 193 | |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 321 | * | * | 35 | 117 | * | * | * | 475 | |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 405 | * | * | 117 | 145 | 4 | * | * | 672 | |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 144 | * | * | 555 | 380 | 21 | * | * | 1 102 | |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 261 | * | * | 9 | 132 | * | * | * | 404 | |
| Caravan/tent | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 | |
| Other | 6 | * | * | 9 | 21 | * | * | * | 37 | |
| Unspecified | 66 | 9 | 2 | 56 | 11 | * | * | 8 | 153 | |
| Total | 3 074 | 997 | 149 | 7 900 | 2 497 | 112 | 17 | 10 | 14 756 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2011

| Province | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| | Rented | Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution | Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender | Owned and fully paid off | Occupied rent-free | Other | Do not know | Unspecified | Total | |
| Western Cape | 418 | 246 | 26 | 683 | 200 | 5 | 4 | * | 1 581 | |
| Eastern Cape | 240 | 60 | 5 | 1 125 | 384 | 3 | * | 2 | 1 820 | |
| Northern Cape | 51 | 9 | 6 | 180 | 78 | 2 | * | * | 327 | |
| Free State | 170 | 49 | 4 | 442 | 237 | 3 | 2 | * | 907 | |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 545 | 158 | 24 | 1 775 | 249 | 43 | 4 | 4 | 2 802 | |
| North West | 224 | 29 | 13 | 543 | 193 | 3 | * | * | 1 006 | |
| Gauteng | 1 119 | 387 | 58 | 1 436 | 766 | 53 | * | * | 3 826 | |
| Mpumalanga | 167 | 39 | 8 | 671 | 164 | * | * | * | 1 050 | |
| Limpopo | 140 | 19 | 6 | 1 045 | 226 | * | * | * | 1 437 | |
| South Africa | 3 074 | 997 | 149 | 7 900 | 2 497 | 112 | 17 | 10 | 14 756 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services

8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Population group and sex | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|---|---|--------------------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--|
| | | Rented | Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution | Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender | Owned and fully paid off | Occupied rent-free | Other | Do not know | Unspecified | Total | |
| | Male | 1 620 | 270 | 37 | 3 426 | 1 450 | 50 | 8 | 4 | 6 866 | |
| | Female | 590 | 92 | 34 | 3 072 | 820 | 53 | 4 | 5 | 4 670 | |
| Black African | Total | 2 209 | 363 | 72 | 6 498 | 2 271 | 103 | 12 | 9 | 11 536 | |
| | Male | 206 | 146 | 23 | 291 | 107 | * | 3 | * | 779 | |
| | Female | 86 | 29 | 11 | 216 | 52 | * | * | * | 395 | |
| Coloured | Total | 292 | 175 | 34 | 507 | 159 | 2 | 4 | * | 1 174 | |
| | Male | 78 | 60 | 7 | 121 | 8 | * | * | * | 275 | |
| | Female | 22 | 13 | * | 51 | 7 | * | * | * | 95 | |
| Indian/Asian | Total | 99 | 73 | 8 | 172 | 16 | * | * | * | 369 | |
| | Male | 358 | 331 | 27 | 543 | 39 | 4 | * | * | 1 303 | |
| | Female | 116 | 54 | 8 | 180 | 12 | 3 | * | * | 374 | |
| White | Total | 474 | 386 | 35 | 723 | 52 | 7 | 1 | * | 1 677 | |
| | Male | 2 261 | 808 | 94 | 4 381 | 1 605 | 56 | 12 | 5 | 9 223 | |
| | Female | 812 | 189 | 55 | 3 519 | 892 | 56 | 4 | 5 | 5 533 | |
| Total | Total | 3 074 | 997 | 149 | 7 900 | 2 497 | 112 | 17 | 10 | 14 756 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services
8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy
8.7.1 For cooking, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | Total | |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|----------|-------------|--------------|------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
| | Electricity from mains | Electricity from generator | Gas | Paraffin | Wood | Coal | Candles | Animal dung | Solar energy | Other | None | | Unspecified |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 7 730 | * | 203 | 245 | 1 006 | 86 | 3 | 8 | * | 34 | 7 | 27 | 9 348 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 488 | * | 27 | 175 | 739 | 14 | * | 20 | * | 5 | * | * | 1 471 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 600 | * | 9 | 11 | 4 | * | * | * | * | 4 | * | 7 | 635 |
| Cluster house in complex | 76 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 81 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | 177 | * | 5 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 182 |
| Semi-Detached house | 185 | * | 4 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 193 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 306 | * | 3 | 45 | 27 | * | * | * | * | 90 | * | * | 475 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 391 | * | 18 | 82 | 24 | 4 | * | * | * | 148 | 2 | * | 672 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 396 | * | 34 | 498 | 83 | 34 | * | * | * | 49 | 4 | 3 | 1 102 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 282 | * | 5 | 20 | 29 | * | * | * | * | 61 | 5 | * | 404 |
| Caravan/tent | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Other | 27 | * | * | 4 | 6 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 37 |
| Unspecified | 50 | * | * | 11 | 27 | * | * | * | * | 3 | * | 57 | 153 |
| Total | 10 712 | 2 | 315 | 1 091 | 1 946 | 139 | 3 | 30 | * | 396 | 20 | 102 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services
8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy
8.7.2 For heating, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|----------|-------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Electricity from mains | Electricity from generator | Gas | Paraffin | Wood | Coal | Candles | Animal dung | Solar energy | Other | None | Un-specified | Total |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 4 775 | 4 | 235 | 852 | 1 418 | 233 | 3 | 14 | * | 26 | 1 753 | 33 | 9 348 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 179 | * | * | 185 | 891 | 19 | * | 14 | * | * | 180 | * | 1 471 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 456 | * | 9 | 22 | 5 | * | * | * | * | * | 131 | 9 | 635 |
| Cluster house in complex | 76 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 | * | 81 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | 154 | * | 15 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 12 | * | 182 |
| Semi-Detached house | 122 | * | * | 15 | 13 | * | * | * | * | * | 40 | * | 193 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 182 | * | 7 | 60 | 28 | * | * | * | * | 80 | 115 | * | 475 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 198 | * | * | 82 | 61 | 5 | * | * | * | 127 | 195 | * | 672 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 162 | * | 13 | 217 | 177 | 72 | * | * | * | 24 | 430 | 3 | 1 102 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 145 | * | * | 24 | 46 | * | * | * | * | 38 | 145 | * | 404 |
| Caravan/tent | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Other | 7 | * | * | 4 | 15 | * | * | * | * | * | 10 | * | 37 |
| Unspecified | 31 | * | * | 8 | 34 | * | * | * | * | * | 17 | 58 | 153 |
| Total | 6 490 | 4 | 287 | 1 471 | 2 688 | 332 | 5 | 30 | 2 | 300 | 3 032 | 115 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

8. Dwellings and services
8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy
8.7.3 For lighting, 2011

| Type of dwelling | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | Total |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------|----------|------------|----------|----------|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|----------|---------------|
| | Electricity from mains | Electricity from generator | Gas | Paraffin | Wood | Coal | Candles | Animal dung | Solar energy | Other | None | |
| Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | 8 794 | 5 | * | 82 | 4 | 2 | 412 | * | 6 | 34 | 5 | 9 348 |
| Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | 871 | 1 | * | 113 | 4 | * | 473 | * | 4 | 4 | * | 1 471 |
| Flat or apartment in a block of flats | 619 | * | * | 4 | * | * | 8 | * | * | 4 | * | 635 |
| Cluster house in complex | 81 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 81 |
| Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | 182 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 182 |
| Semi-Detached house | 188 | * | * | * | * | * | 4 | * | * | * | * | 193 |
| Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard | 315 | * | * | 5 | * | * | 65 | * | * | 91 | * | 475 |
| Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | 420 | * | * | 22 | * | * | 84 | * | * | 146 | * | 672 |
| Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | 446 | 5 | * | 179 | * | * | 411 | * | * | 51 | * | 1 102 |
| Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat | 300 | * | * | 4 | * | * | 35 | * | * | 63 | * | 404 |
| Caravan/tent | 4 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Other | 29 | * | * | * | * | * | 7 | * | * | * | * | 37 |
| Unspecified | 112 | * | * | 9 | * | * | 26 | * | * | 4 | * | 153 |
| Total | 12 361 | 12 | * | 420 | 8 | 6 | 1 525 | 2 | 16 | 395 | 7 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

9. Water services

9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2011

| Main source of water | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Piped (Tap) water in dwelling | 1 249 | 558 | 153 | 393 | 1 024 | 245 | 2 261 | 324 | 177 | 6 385 |
| Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard | 203 | 241 | 105 | 439 | 793 | 397 | 1 115 | 404 | 521 | 4 217 |
| Borehole on site | * | 2 | 5 | 8 | 8 | 45 | 56 | 16 | 98 | 239 |
| Rain-water tank on site | 2 | 87 | * | * | 15 | * | * | * | 2 | 110 |
| Neighbour's tap | 12 | 28 | 4 | 12 | 92 | 41 | 29 | 72 | 110 | 402 |
| Public tap | 109 | 535 | 49 | 29 | 457 | 218 | 322 | 112 | 374 | 2 204 |
| Water-carrier/Tanker | * | 12 | 1 | 4 | 34 | 30 | 28 | 26 | 11 | 148 |
| Borehole off site/communal | * | 6 | 4 | 18 | 75 | 19 | 10 | 46 | 20 | 200 |
| Flowing water/Stream/River | * | 186 | 5 | * | 175 | * | * | 22 | 36 | 425 |
| Dam/Pool/Stagnant water | * | 11 | * | * | 45 | * | * | 3 | * | 60 |
| Well | * | * | * | * | 34 | * | * | 18 | 28 | 81 |
| Spring | * | 153 | * | * | 34 | * | * | 2 | 2 | 193 |
| Other | * | * | * | 2 | 16 | 9 | * | 4 | 58 | 91 |
| Unspecified | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

9. Water services

9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2011

| Main source of water | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|---------------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Piped (Tap) water in dwelling | 3 477 | 972 | 358 | 1 578 | | 6 385 |
| Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard | 4 040 | 145 | 7 | 25 | | 4 217 |
| Borehole on site | 186 | * | * | 51 | | 239 |
| Rain-water tank on site | 103 | 2 | * | 4 | | 110 |
| Neighbour's tap | 387 | 15 | * | * | | 402 |
| Public tap | 2 176 | 25 | 3 | * | | 2 204 |
| Water-carrier/Tanker | 146 | * | * | * | | 148 |
| Borehole off site/communal | 180 | 4 | * | 16 | | 200 |
| Flowing water/Stream/River | 420 | 5 | * | * | | 425 |
| Dam/Pool/Stagnant water | 60 | * | * | * | | 60 |
| Well | 81 | * | * | * | | 81 |
| Spring | 191 | * | * | * | | 193 |
| Other | 88 | * | * | * | | 91 |
| Unspecified | * | * | * | * | | * |
| Total | 11 536 | 1 174 | 369 | 1 677 | | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

9. Water services

9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2011

| Main source of water supplied by local municipality | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Yes | 1 467 | 1 247 | 268 | 819 | 2 168 | 764 | 3 631 | 852 | 1 001 | 12 218 |
| No | 104 | 553 | 55 | 79 | 563 | 210 | 140 | 179 | 412 | 2 296 |
| Do not know | * | 2 | * | 2 | 40 | 26 | 31 | 11 | 12 | 126 |
| Unspecified | 8 | 17 | 3 | 7 | 31 | 6 | 24 | 8 | 12 | 116 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

9. Water services

9.4 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Main source of water supplied by local municipality | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Yes | 5 594 | 3 663 | 9 258 | 690 | 372 | 1 062 | 269 | 94 | 363 | 1 187 | 347 | 1 535 | 7 741 | 4 477 | 12 218 |
| No | 1 136 | 918 | 2 055 | 81 | 18 | 98 | 4 | * | 5 | 113 | 25 | 137 | 1 334 | 962 | 2 296 |
| Do not know | 75 | 49 | 124 | * | * | 2 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 76 | 51 | 126 |
| Unspecified | 60 | 40 | 100 | 7 | 4 | 11 | * | * | * | 4 | * | 5 | 72 | 44 | 116 |
| Total | 6 866 | 4 670 | 11 536 | 779 | 395 | 1 174 | 275 | 95 | 369 | 1 303 | 374 | 1 677 | 9 223 | 5 533 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

9. Water services

9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2011

| Distance travelled to the nearest water source | Thousands | | | | |
|--|---------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Total |
| Less than 200m | 1 819 | 34 | * | 7 | 1 861 |
| Between 201m–500m | 994 | 10 | * | * | 1 006 |
| Between 501m–1km | 367 | * | * | * | 368 |
| More than 1km | 205 | * | * | * | 208 |
| Do not know | * | * | * | * | * |
| Not applicable | * | * | * | * | * |
| Unspecified | 342 | 7 | * | 11 | 360 |
| Total | 3 729 | 54 | 4 | 19 | 3 805 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

9. Water services

9.6 Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2011

| Perceptions of water quality | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | KwaZulu-Natal | Northern Cape | Free State | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Safe to drink | Yes | 1 529 | 1 520 | 2 503 | 288 | 860 | 941 | 3 737 | 935 | 1 362 | 13 673 |
| | No | 49 | 283 | 265 | 38 | 45 | 60 | 70 | 109 | 65 | 984 |
| | Unspecified | 3 | 17 | 34 | 2 | 2 | 6 | 19 | 6 | 10 | 100 |
| | Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 2 802 | 327 | 907 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |
| Clear | Yes | 1 521 | 1 531 | 2 528 | 282 | 849 | 929 | 3 721 | 935 | 1 366 | 13 661 |
| | No | 55 | 273 | 245 | 44 | 57 | 71 | 85 | 111 | 62 | 1 004 |
| | Unspecified | 5 | 16 | 28 | 2 | * | 5 | 20 | 5 | 9 | 92 |
| | Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 2 802 | 327 | 907 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |
| Good in taste | Yes | 1 510 | 1 502 | 2 547 | 277 | 856 | 925 | 3 718 | 929 | 1 302 | 13 564 |
| | No | 66 | 302 | 229 | 49 | 50 | 76 | 89 | 118 | 126 | 1 104 |
| | Unspecified | 6 | 16 | 27 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 19 | 4 | 9 | 88 |
| | Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 2 802 | 327 | 907 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |
| Free from bad smells | Yes | 1 522 | 1 593 | 2 544 | 299 | 862 | 959 | 3 735 | 945 | 1 371 | 13 831 |
| | No | 53 | 211 | 225 | 26 | 43 | 42 | 68 | 100 | 56 | 824 |
| | Unspecified | 6 | 16 | 33 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 22 | 5 | 11 | 101 |
| | Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 2 802 | 327 | 907 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |
| Total household RSA | Yes | 1 581 | 1 820 | 2 802 | 327 | 907 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |
| | Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 2 802 | 327 | 907 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

10. Communication

10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Population group and sex of household head | | Thousands | | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| | | Yes | No | Unspecified | Total |
| Black African | Male | 6 055 | 727 | 84 | 6 866 |
| | Female | 4 192 | 426 | 52 | 4 670 |
| | Total | 10 247 | 1 153 | 136 | 11 536 |
| Coloured | Male | 651 | 121 | 6 | 779 |
| | Female | 309 | 84 | 1 | 395 |
| | Total | 961 | 206 | 7 | 1 174 |
| Indian/Asian | Male | 267 | 6 | * | 275 |
| | Female | 86 | 8 | * | 95 |
| | Total | 353 | 14 | * | 369 |
| White | Male | 1 254 | 38 | 11 | 1 303 |
| | Female | 344 | 28 | 2 | 374 |
| | Total | 1 598 | 66 | 13 | 1 677 |
| Total | Male | 8 228 | 892 | 103 | 9 223 |
| | Female | 4 931 | 547 | 55 | 5 533 |
| | Total | 13 159 | 1 439 | 158 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

10. Communication

10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2011

| Cell phone | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Yes | 1 359 | 1 501 | 258 | 788 | 2 556 | 886 | 3 532 | 973 | 1 307 | 13 159 |
| No | 212 | 299 | 67 | 110 | 198 | 114 | 253 | 71 | 115 | 1 439 |
| Unspecified | 11 | 19 | 2 | 9 | 48 | 6 | 42 | 6 | 15 | 158 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

10. Communication

10.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Population group and sex of household head | | Thousands | | | Total |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| | | Yes | No | Unspecified | |
| Black African | Male | 356 | 6 421 | 88 | 6 866 |
| | Female | 203 | 4 417 | 51 | 4 670 |
| | Total | 560 | 10 838 | 139 | 11 536 |
| Coloured | Male | 242 | 532 | 5 | 779 |
| | Female | 108 | 286 | * | 395 |
| | Total | 351 | 818 | 5 | 1 174 |
| Indian/Asian | Male | 194 | 79 | * | 275 |
| | Female | 57 | 38 | * | 95 |
| | Total | 251 | 117 | * | 369 |
| White | Male | 846 | 446 | 11 | 1 303 |
| | Female | 252 | 121 | * | 374 |
| | Total | 1 099 | 567 | 12 | 1 677 |
| Total | Male | 1 639 | 7 478 | 105 | 9 223 |
| | Female | 621 | 4 861 | 52 | 5 533 |
| | Total | 2 260 | 12 339 | 157 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.
 Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

10. Communication

10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2011

| Ownership of a land line phone | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Yes | 553 | 175 | 48 | 88 | 444 | 69 | 765 | 65 | 53 | 2 260 |
| No | 1 018 | 1 627 | 277 | 812 | 2 305 | 932 | 3 021 | 979 | 1 368 | 12 339 |
| Unspecified | 10 | 18 | 3 | 7 | 53 | 5 | 40 | 6 | 16 | 157 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy

11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2011

| Population group and sex | | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| | | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Male | | 238 | 572 | 83 | 427 | 954 | 500 | 1 449 | 463 | 594 | 5 280 |
| Female | | 113 | 553 | 62 | 281 | 787 | 285 | 757 | 348 | 650 | 3 836 |
| Total | | 350 | 1 125 | 145 | 709 | 1 741 | 785 | 2 206 | 811 | 1 244 | 9 116 |
| Male | | 447 | 59 | 74 | 15 | 24 | 8 | 56 | 7 | 4 | 693 |
| Female | | 218 | 31 | 40 | 12 | 17 | 5 | 31 | 3 | * | 359 |
| Total | | 665 | 90 | 114 | 27 | 41 | 13 | 87 | 10 | 5 | 1 053 |
| Male | | 3 | 5 | * | 3 | 171 | 2 | 74 | 7 | 5 | 271 |
| Female | | * | 5 | * | * | 70 | * | 15 | * | * | 94 |
| Total | | 4 | 10 | * | 3 | 241 | 3 | 89 | 8 | 5 | 364 |
| Male | | 243 | 104 | 29 | 78 | 133 | 52 | 567 | 63 | 32 | 1 301 |
| Female | | 107 | 30 | 7 | 27 | 28 | 14 | 144 | 14 | 3 | 373 |
| Total | | 350 | 134 | 36 | 104 | 161 | 66 | 711 | 78 | 35 | 1 674 |
| Male | | 930 | 741 | 187 | 523 | 1 281 | 562 | 2 146 | 540 | 636 | 7 545 |
| Female | | 439 | 618 | 109 | 320 | 902 | 306 | 946 | 367 | 654 | 4 662 |
| Total | | 1 369 | 1 359 | 296 | 843 | 2 184 | 868 | 3 092 | 907 | 1 289 | 12 207 |

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.1 For cooking, 2011

| Energy for cooking | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Electricity from mains | 1 408 | 1 079 | 260 | 796 | 1 977 | 757 | 3 008 | 706 | 721 | 10 712 |
| Electricity from generator | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 2 |
| Gas | 96 | 61 | 14 | 17 | 47 | 17 | 43 | 7 | 13 | 315 |
| Paraffin | 32 | 301 | 13 | 39 | 124 | 109 | 385 | 49 | 39 | 1 091 |
| Wood | 27 | 348 | 37 | 30 | 516 | 107 | 47 | 197 | 636 | 1 946 |
| Coal | * | * | * | 16 | 9 | * | 25 | 82 | 5 | 139 |
| Candles | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 |
| Animal dung | * | 15 | * | 2 | 11 | * | * | * | * | 30 |
| Solar energy | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Other | 4 | * | * | * | 88 | 5 | 282 | * | 14 | 396 |
| None | 6 | * | 1 | 3 | * | 5 | * | * | * | 20 |
| Unspecified | 8 | 14 | 1 | 3 | 26 | 5 | 33 | 5 | 8 | 102 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy
11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province
11.2.2 For heating, 2011

| Energy for heating | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Electricity from mains | 723 | 283 | 121 | 315 | 1 312 | 387 | 2 431 | 439 | 479 | 6 490 |
| Electricity from generator | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 4 |
| Gas | 44 | 24 | 3 | 43 | 8 | 12 | 129 | 15 | 10 | 287 |
| Paraffin | 192 | 651 | 18 | 287 | 64 | 24 | 212 | 12 | 10 | 1 471 |
| Wood | 121 | 552 | 110 | 86 | 562 | 197 | 153 | 204 | 703 | 2 688 |
| Coal | 2 | * | 6 | 40 | 16 | 9 | 113 | 132 | 10 | 332 |
| Candles | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 5 |
| Animal dung | * | 10 | * | 6 | 11 | 2 | * | * | * | 30 |
| Solar energy | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 2 |
| Other | 3 | * | 1 | * | 15 | 5 | 265 | * | 9 | 300 |
| None | 489 | 284 | 67 | 125 | 773 | 365 | 484 | 241 | 206 | 3 032 |
| Unspecified | 5 | 13 | 2 | 3 | 40 | 5 | 35 | 4 | 7 | 115 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy

11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

11.2.3 For lighting, 2011

| Energy for lighting | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Electricity from mains | 1 514 | 1 350 | 294 | 854 | 2 190 | 861 | 3 088 | 925 | 1 286 | 12 361 |
| Electricity from generator | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 12 |
| Gas | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Paraffin | 18 | 262 | 4 | 3 | 25 | 14 | 66 | 12 | 17 | 420 |
| Wood | * | * | * | * | 3 | * | * | * | 3 | 8 |
| Coal | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 6 |
| Candles | 43 | 198 | 30 | 48 | 487 | 125 | 381 | 110 | 104 | 1 525 |
| Animal dung | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 2 |
| Solar energy | * | 4 | * | * | 6 | * | * | * | 6 | 16 |
| Other | * | * | * | * | 86 | 5 | 284 | * | 18 | 395 |
| None | * | 3 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 7 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head 11.3.1 For cooking, 2011

| .Energy for cooking | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|---------------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Electricity from mains | 7 718 | 1 050 | 350 | 1 594 | | 10 712 |
| Electricity from generator | * | * | * | * | | 2 |
| Gas | 176 | 47 | 14 | 77 | | 315 |
| Paraffin | 1 070 | 20 | * | * | | 1 091 |
| Wood | 1 905 | 40 | * | * | | 1 946 |
| Coal | 138 | * | * | * | | 139 |
| Candles | 3 | * | * | * | | 3 |
| Animal dung | 30 | * | * | * | | 30 |
| Solar energy | * | * | * | * | | * |
| Other | 387 | 6 | 3 | * | | 396 |
| None | 17 | 2 | * | * | | 20 |
| Unspecified | 92 | 7 | * | 4 | | 102 |
| Total | 11 536 | 1 174 | 369 | 1 677 | | 14 756 |

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.2 For heating, 2011

| Energy for heating | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|---------------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Electricity from mains | 4 294 | 613 | 300 | 1 283 | | 6 490 |
| Electricity from generator | * | * | * | * | | 4 |
| Gas | 125 | 17 | 12 | 134 | | 287 |
| Paraffin | 1 427 | 43 | * | * | | 1 471 |
| Wood | 2 518 | 130 | * | 38 | | 2 688 |
| Coal | 317 | 6 | * | 8 | | 332 |
| Candles | 5 | * | * | * | | 5 |
| Animal dung | 29 | * | * | * | | 30 |
| Solar energy | * | * | * | * | | 2 |
| Other | 286 | 5 | 2 | 8 | | 300 |
| None | 2 428 | 353 | 51 | 199 | | 3 032 |
| Unspecified | 106 | 5 | * | 3 | | 115 |
| Total | 11 536 | 1 174 | 369 | 1 677 | | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

11. Source of energy

11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

11.3.3 For lighting, 2011

| Energy for lighting | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|----------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Total | |
| Electricity from mains | 9 211 | 1 115 | 359 | 1 676 | 12 361 | |
| Electricity from generator | 10 | * | * | * | 12 | |
| Gas | * | * | * | * | 3 | |
| Paraffin | 411 | 10 | * | * | 420 | |
| Wood | 8 | * | * | * | 8 | |
| Coal | 6 | * | * | * | 6 | |
| Candles | 1 474 | 43 | 7 | * | 1 525 | |
| Animal dung | 2 | * | * | * | 2 | |
| Solar energy | 16 | * | * | * | 16 | |
| Other | 389 | 4 | 3 | * | 395 | |
| None | 6 | * | * | * | 7 | |
| Total | 11 536 | 1 174 | 369 | 1 677 | 14 756 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

12. Sanitation

12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2011

| Type of sanitation facility | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system | 1 355 | 715 | 194 | 640 | 1 191 | 427 | 3 203 | 350 | 261 | 8 335 |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank | 114 | 22 | 37 | 19 | 114 | 41 | 94 | 67 | 38 | 544 |
| Chemical toilet | 6 | 3 | 1 | 5 | 69 | * | 25 | * | * | 110 |
| Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe | 7 | 378 | 38 | 81 | 661 | 183 | 118 | 180 | 365 | 2 011 |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe | * | 351 | 24 | 105 | 585 | 289 | 287 | 366 | 636 | 2 645 |
| Bucket toilet | 29 | 10 | 7 | 19 | * | 2 | 9 | * | * | 79 |
| None | 24 | 291 | 17 | 22 | 130 | 53 | 35 | 70 | 113 | 755 |
| Other | 11 | * | 2 | * | * | * | * | 2 | 3 | 22 |
| Unspecified | 34 | 49 | 8 | 16 | 48 | 11 | 55 | 14 | 20 | 255 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

12. Sanitation

12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2011

| Type of sanitation facility | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|--|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|---------------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system | 5 405 | 1 020 | 359 | 1 551 | | 8 335 |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank | 379 | 56 | 4 | 105 | | 544 |
| Chemical toilet | 106 | 3 | * | * | | 110 |
| Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe | 1 992 | 16 | 3 | * | | 2 011 |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe | 2 626 | 16 | * | * | | 2 645 |
| Bucket toilet | 65 | 13 | * | * | | 79 |
| None | 730 | 24 | * | * | | 755 |
| Other | 16 | 7 | * | * | | 22 |
| Unspecified | 217 | 19 | * | 18 | | 255 |
| Total | 11 536 | 1 174 | 369 | 1 677 | | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2011

| Type of sanitation facility | Thousands | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| | Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm | Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials | Flat or apartment in a block of flats | Cluster house in complex | Town house (semi-detached house in complex) | Semi-Detached house | |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system | 5 816 | 31 | 617 | 81 | 182 | 178 | |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank | 397 | 3 | 7 | * | * | 7 | |
| Chemical toilet | 29 | 42 | * | * | * | * | |
| Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe | 1 190 | 538 | 5 | * | * | * | |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe | 1 543 | 509 | * | * | * | * | |
| Bucket toilet | 19 | * | * | * | * | * | |
| None | 241 | 333 | * | * | * | * | |
| Other | 11 | * | * | * | * | * | |
| Unspecified | 102 | 12 | * | * | * | 4 | |
| Total | 9 348 | 1 471 | 635 | 81 | 182 | 193 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

12. Sanitation

12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling (concluded), 2011

| Type of sanitation facility | Thousands | | | | | | | Total |
|--|---|---|---|--|--------------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| | Dwelling/house/ flat/room in backyard | Informal dwelling/shack in backyard | Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard | Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling quarters/granny flat | Caravan/tent | Other | Unspecified | |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system | 385 | 492 | 275 | 228 | 4 | 14 | 30 | 8 335 |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank | 10 | 26 | 34 | 50 | * | 8 | 2 | 544 |
| Chemical toilet | 2 | * | 29 | * | * | * | 5 | 110 |
| Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe | 30 | 35 | 150 | 34 | * | 5 | 23 | 2 011 |
| Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe | 41 | 70 | 386 | 69 | * | 4 | 21 | 2 645 |
| Bucket toilet | * | 20 | 34 | * | * | * | * | 79 |
| None | * | 16 | 131 | 15 | * | 2 | 14 | 755 |
| Other | * | * | 9 | * | * | * | * | 22 |
| Unspecified | 3 | 11 | 55 | 7 | * | 2 | 57 | 255 |
| Total | 475 | 672 | 1 102 | 404 | 4 | 37 | 153 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

13. Refuse removal

13.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2011

| Refuse removal | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week | 951 | 338 | 131 | 308 | 643 | 234 | 1 925 | 233 | 124 | 4 887 |
| Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week | * | 97 | 2 | 5 | 5 | 2 | 12 | 22 | 10 | 156 |
| Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week | * | * | 4 | * | 39 | 7 | 18 | 10 | 27 | 107 |
| Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week | * | * | * | * | 21 | * | 8 | * | * | 30 |
| Removed by community members at least once a week | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| Communal refuse dump/municipal container | * | * | 1 | * | * | * | 4 | * | * | 8 |
| Unspecified | * | * | * | * | * | * | 5 | 2 | 2 | 18 |
| Total | 956 | 437 | 139 | 314 | 713 | 243 | 1 973 | 268 | 164 | 5 207 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

13. Refuse removal

13.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2011

| Refuse removal | Thousands | | | | |
|---|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | South Africa |
| Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week | 5 543 | 1 000 | 343 | 1 472 | 8 357 |
| Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week | 211 | 34 | 9 | 25 | 279 |
| Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week | 282 | 6 | 8 | 30 | 326 |
| Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week | 38 | * | * | 7 | 46 |
| Removed by community members at least once a week | 23 | 31 | * | 5 | 59 |
| Removed by community members less often than once a week | 3 | 3 | * | * | 7 |
| Communal refuse dump/communal container | 229 | 25 | * | 10 | 265 |
| Own refuse dump | 4 326 | 50 | 7 | 108 | 4 491 |
| Dump or leave rubbish anywhere | 579 | 10 | * | * | 591 |
| Other | 31 | * | * | * | 33 |
| Unspecified | 271 | 14 | 2 | 16 | 303 |
| Total | 11 536 | 1 174 | 369 | 1 677 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

13. Refuse removal

13.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2011

| Pay for refuse removal | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Yes | 954 | 436 | 138 | 313 | 709 | 242 | 1 968 | 265 | 162 | 5 188 |
| No | 550 | 322 | 79 | 365 | 721 | 282 | 1 396 | 122 | 48 | 3 883 |
| Do not know | 8 | * | 1 | 3 | 7 | 3 | 39 | 2 | * | 66 |
| Unspecified | 7 | 8 | 7 | 25 | 44 | 14 | 24 | 22 | 50 | 201 |
| Total | 1 519 | 769 | 225 | 705 | 1 481 | 541 | 3 427 | 412 | 260 | 9 339 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

14. Transport

14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2011

| Mode of transport and number of trips | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| 0-10 | 1 464 | 1 686 | 316 | 818 | 2 535 | 890 | 3 247 | 973 | 1 373 | 13 304 |
| 11-20 | 88 | 101 | 9 | 68 | 190 | 94 | 461 | 64 | 50 | 1 125 |
| 21-30 | 22 | 27 | 2 | 19 | 52 | 15 | 88 | 9 | 9 | 243 |
| 31-40 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 12 | 5 | 15 | * | 4 | 45 |
| 41+ | 2 | * | * | * | 5 | 2 | 12 | * | * | 25 |
| Unspecified | * | * | * | * | 8 | * | 2 | 2 | * | 15 |
| Taxi | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0-10 | 1 547 | 1 810 | 327 | 892 | 2 769 | 989 | 3 755 | 989 | 1 428 | 14 507 |
| 11-20 | 32 | 6 | * | 13 | 20 | 10 | 51 | 45 | 5 | 183 |
| 21-30 | 2 | 3 | * | * | 3 | 2 | 8 | 12 | * | 32 |
| 31-40 | * | * | * | * | * | 3 | * | 1 | * | 10 |
| 41+ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 2 | * | 4 |
| Unspecified | * | * | * | * | 8 | * | 7 | * | 2 | 20 |
| Bus | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0-10 | 1 525 | 1 816 | 327 | 907 | 2 775 | 1 005 | 3 761 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 603 |
| 11-20 | 42 | 2 | * | * | 11 | * | 47 | * | * | 103 |
| 21-30 | 10 | * | * | * | 8 | * | 8 | * | * | 28 |
| 31-40 | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 5 |
| 41+ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | 3 |
| Unspecified | * | * | * | * | 7 | * | 6 | * | * | 13 |
| Train | | | | | | | | | | |

Totals exclude unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

14. Transport

14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2011

| Distance travelled | Thousands | | | | | Total |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|--------------|-------|--|-------|
| | Black African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | | |
| Less than 1km | 4 423 | 347 | 58 | 21 | | 4 849 |
| Between 1km and 3km | 490 | 23 | 7 | 3 | | 523 |
| More than 3km | 32 | 22 | * | * | | 54 |
| Less than 1km | 724 | 62 | 9 | 13 | | 808 |
| Between 1km and 3km | 94 | 11 | 2 | 2 | | 110 |
| More than 3km | 8 | * | * | * | | 9 |
| Less than 1km | 176 | 43 | * | 12 | | 230 |
| Between 1km and 3km | 121 | 33 | * | 2 | | 157 |
| More than 3km | 58 | 9 | * | 9 | | 76 |

Totals exclude unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

14. Transport

14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2011

| Money spent in the previous calendar week | Thousands | | |
|---|-----------|--------|-------|
| | Male | Female | Total |
| 0-199 | 2 787 | 1 959 | 4 746 |
| 200-399 | 459 | 295 | 754 |
| 400-599 | 84 | 56 | 140 |
| 600-799 | 23 | 11 | 34 |
| 800+ | 22 | 10 | 32 |
| Unspecified | 64 | 42 | 106 |
| 0-199 | 464 | 353 | 817 |
| 200-399 | 49 | 30 | 79 |
| 400-599 | 11 | 5 | 16 |
| 600-799 | 5 | * | 5 |
| 800+ | 3 | 2 | 5 |
| Unspecified | 71 | 38 | 109 |
| 0-199 | 373 | 141 | 515 |
| 200-399 | 18 | 4 | 22 |
| 400-599 | * | * | 4 |
| 600-799 | * | * | * |
| Unspecified | 11 | 8 | 19 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

14. Transport

14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2011

| Mode of transport | Thousands | | | | | | | Total |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|-------|
| | Time in minutes | | | | | | | |
| | Less than 15 minutes | 15–29 minutes | 30–89 minutes | 90 minutes and more | Do not know | Unspecified | | |
| Walking | 2 803 | 2 764 | 1 212 | 152 | 6 | 9 | 6 944 | |
| Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi | 964 | 2 044 | 920 | 109 | 5 | 8 | 4 051 | |
| Bus | 16 | 53 | 82 | 11 | * | * | 164 | |
| Train | 11 | 23 | 5 | * | * | * | 40 | |
| Own transport | 1 886 | 1 096 | 206 | 15 | 3 | 7 | 3 214 | |
| Bicycle/motorcycle | 6 | 4 | 4 | * | * | * | 15 | |
| Other | 49 | 83 | 51 | 20 | * | * | 207 | |
| Unspecified | 20 | 10 | 5 | * | * | 85 | 120 | |
| Total | 5 755 | 6 077 | 2 486 | 309 | 15 | 113 | 14 756 | |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

15. Environment

15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2011

| Environmental problems experienced | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Irregular or no waste removal | 121 | 420 | 55 | 197 | 366 | 215 | 610 | 489 | 235 | 2 708 |
| Littering | 395 | 643 | 83 | 370 | 717 | 327 | 1 101 | 428 | 421 | 4 486 |
| Water pollution | 150 | 388 | 57 | 163 | 405 | 136 | 506 | 96 | 85 | 1 985 |
| Outdoor/indoor air pollution | 147 | 185 | 102 | 170 | 334 | 258 | 757 | 279 | 181 | 2 414 |
| Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources | 133 | 746 | 134 | 350 | 685 | 392 | 931 | 467 | 415 | 4 254 |
| Excessive noise/noise pollution | 240 | 201 | 65 | 109 | 257 | 201 | 814 | 239 | 251 | 2 377 |
| Other | 14 | * | * | 9 | 28 | 3 | 134 | 2 | 3 | 193 |
| Total number of household RSA | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

15. Environment

15.2 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Nature of environmental problem | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|--------|--------|----------|--------|-------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Irregular or no waste removal | 1 532 | 950 | 2 482 | 47 | 33 | 80 | 12 | 4 | 15 | 106 | 25 | 131 | 1 697 | 1 011 | 2 708 |
| Littering | 2 436 | 1 511 | 3 948 | 179 | 104 | 283 | 45 | 20 | 65 | 137 | 53 | 189 | 2 798 | 1 688 | 4 486 |
| Water pollution | 1 035 | 754 | 1 789 | 71 | 41 | 112 | 5 | * | 5 | 60 | 18 | 78 | 1 172 | 814 | 1 985 |
| Outdoor/indoor air pollution | 1 319 | 778 | 2 097 | 92 | 57 | 149 | 19 | 3 | 22 | 118 | 28 | 146 | 1 549 | 865 | 2 414 |
| Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources | 2 251 | 1 579 | 3 829 | 117 | 67 | 184 | 26 | 6 | 32 | 166 | 42 | 209 | 2 561 | 1 694 | 4 254 |
| Excessive noise/noise pollution | 1 296 | 721 | 2 017 | 130 | 73 | 203 | 29 | 9 | 38 | 91 | 29 | 120 | 1 546 | 831 | 2 377 |
| Other | 99 | 57 | 156 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 13 | 4 | 17 | 7 | 6 | 12 | 122 | 71 | 193 |
| Total number of household RSA | 6 866 | 4 670 | 11 536 | 779 | 395 | 1 174 | 275 | 95 | 369 | 1 303 | 374 | 1 677 | 9 223 | 5 533 | 14 756 |

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

16. Income and expenditure

16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2011

| Sources of income | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Salaries/wages/commission | 1 163 | 909 | 194 | 550 | 1 717 | 611 | 2 779 | 669 | 646 | 9 237 |
| Income from a business | 185 | 168 | 25 | 87 | 304 | 115 | 604 | 139 | 195 | 1 821 |
| Remittances | 131 | 400 | 45 | 171 | 460 | 145 | 410 | 217 | 408 | 2 387 |
| Pensions | 142 | 69 | 15 | 43 | 161 | 37 | 210 | 65 | 51 | 794 |
| Grants | 587 | 1 042 | 183 | 468 | 1 384 | 473 | 1 104 | 520 | 850 | 6 611 |
| Sales of farm products and services | 6 | 8 | 4 | 5 | 13 | 5 | 9 | 2 | 4 | 56 |
| Other income e.g. rental income, interest | 93 | 26 | 5 | 18 | 39 | 18 | 192 | 11 | 10 | 411 |
| No income | 2 | 18 | 4 | 4 | 13 | 20 | 43 | 7 | 18 | 130 |
| Total number of household RSA | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

More than one source of income is possible per household.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

16. Income and expenditure

16.2 Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Sources of income | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|--------|--------|----------|--------|-------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Salaries/wages/commission | 4 576 | 2 315 | 6 891 | 643 | 256 | 899 | 219 | 63 | 282 | 940 | 224 | 1 164 | 6 378 | 2 859 | 9 237 |
| Income from a business | 864 | 428 | 1 292 | 76 | 18 | 94 | 58 | 7 | 64 | 324 | 47 | 371 | 1 322 | 499 | 1 821 |
| Remittances | 918 | 1 242 | 2 160 | 35 | 62 | 97 | 16 | 12 | 28 | 50 | 53 | 103 | 1 019 | 1 369 | 2 387 |
| Pensions | 237 | 193 | 430 | 30 | 26 | 56 | 16 | 4 | 20 | 214 | 74 | 288 | 496 | 298 | 794 |
| Grants | 2 667 | 3 071 | 5 737 | 341 | 250 | 591 | 63 | 42 | 105 | 115 | 63 | 178 | 3 186 | 3 425 | 6 611 |
| Sales of farm products and services | 23 | 13 | 36 | 4 | * | 4 | * | * | * | 14 | * | 16 | 40 | 15 | 56 |
| Other income e.g. rental income, interest | 142 | 91 | 233 | 22 | 14 | 36 | 8 | * | 11 | 74 | 57 | 131 | 246 | 165 | 411 |
| No income | 96 | 26 | 122 | 6 | 1 | 7 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 102 | 28 | 130 |
| Total number of household RSA | 6 866 | 4 670 | 11 536 | 779 | 395 | 1 174 | 275 | 95 | 369 | 1 303 | 374 | 1 677 | 9 223 | 5 533 | 14 756 |

More than one source of income is possible per household.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

16. Income and expenditure

16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2011

| Expenditure category | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| R0 | * | 15 | 4 | 4 | 11 | 10 | 25 | 3 | 13 | 86 |
| R1-R199 | 19 | 41 | 4 | 18 | 26 | 16 | 68 | 12 | 45 | 249 |
| R200-R399 | 44 | 124 | 10 | 65 | 161 | 68 | 146 | 58 | 191 | 867 |
| R400-R799 | 117 | 378 | 50 | 163 | 532 | 163 | 400 | 186 | 443 | 2 431 |
| R800-R1 199 | 193 | 373 | 67 | 136 | 595 | 183 | 437 | 198 | 318 | 2 501 |
| R1 200-R1 799 | 178 | 299 | 48 | 138 | 447 | 153 | 471 | 174 | 158 | 2 066 |
| R1 800-R2 499 | 180 | 202 | 48 | 92 | 293 | 115 | 430 | 121 | 107 | 1 589 |
| R2 500-R4 999 | 291 | 163 | 46 | 125 | 298 | 133 | 573 | 128 | 82 | 1 840 |
| R5 000-R9 999 | 264 | 141 | 26 | 79 | 279 | 76 | 530 | 82 | 48 | 1 526 |
| R10 000 or more | 237 | 75 | 18 | 77 | 132 | 73 | 648 | 79 | 29 | 1 368 |
| Do not know | 39 | 4 | 3 | 7 | 12 | 13 | 62 | 7 | 2 | 150 |
| Refuse | 19 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 16 | * | 37 | * | * | 85 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

16. Income and expenditure

16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Expenditure category | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| R0 | 56 | 22 | 78 | 5 | 1 | 5 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 62 | 24 | 86 |
| R1-R199 | 182 | 58 | 240 | 6 | 2 | 8 | * | * | * | * | * | * | 189 | 60 | 249 |
| R200-R399 | 522 | 317 | 839 | 14 | 11 | 25 | * | * | * | 2 | 2 | 4 | 538 | 328 | 867 |
| R400-R799 | 1 262 | 1 065 | 2 327 | 45 | 45 | 90 | 3 | 3 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 8 | 1 315 | 1 116 | 2 431 |
| R800-R1 199 | 1 183 | 1 121 | 2 304 | 84 | 64 | 149 | 13 | 9 | 23 | 16 | 10 | 26 | 1 297 | 1 204 | 2 501 |
| R1 200-R1 799 | 1 086 | 753 | 1 839 | 97 | 65 | 162 | 16 | 9 | 25 | 19 | 21 | 40 | 1 217 | 849 | 2 066 |
| R1 800-R2 499 | 825 | 493 | 1 318 | 98 | 64 | 162 | 17 | 13 | 31 | 51 | 27 | 78 | 991 | 598 | 1 589 |
| R2 500-R4 999 | 851 | 439 | 1 290 | 174 | 77 | 250 | 60 | 20 | 81 | 160 | 59 | 219 | 1 245 | 595 | 1 840 |
| R5 000-R9 999 | 522 | 271 | 793 | 131 | 36 | 167 | 84 | 26 | 110 | 326 | 130 | 456 | 1 062 | 484 | 1 526 |
| R10 000 or more | 312 | 94 | 406 | 97 | 19 | 116 | 75 | 10 | 84 | 654 | 107 | 762 | 1 139 | 229 | 1 368 |
| Do not know | 53 | 33 | 85 | 21 | 10 | 31 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 22 | 5 | 27 | 98 | 52 | 150 |
| Refuse | 13 | 3 | 17 | 7 | * | 9 | 2 | * | 2 | 48 | 10 | 58 | 70 | 15 | 85 |
| Total | 6 866 | 4 670 | 11 536 | 779 | 395 | 1 174 | 275 | 95 | 369 | 1 303 | 374 | 1 677 | 9 223 | 5 533 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

17. Indigence

17.1 Indigent households, by province, 2011

| Classified as indigent | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Yes | 114 | 156 | 52 | 136 | 128 | 51 | 133 | 56 | 93 | 918 |
| No | 1 382 | 1 395 | 249 | 701 | 2 413 | 888 | 3 546 | 879 | 1 271 | 12 723 |
| Not applicable | 51 | 238 | 16 | 57 | 109 | 48 | 68 | 95 | 47 | 729 |
| Do not know | 10 | 6 | 4 | 5 | 97 | 3 | 14 | * | 9 | 148 |
| Unspecified | 25 | 25 | 7 | 9 | 54 | 16 | 66 | 19 | 18 | 238 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2011

| Involved in agricultural production | Thousands | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa |
| Yes | 115 | 669 | 53 | 169 | 796 | 236 | 225 | 354 | 753 | 3 370 |
| No | 1 457 | 1 137 | 273 | 737 | 1 979 | 762 | 3 574 | 690 | 675 | 11 285 |
| Unspecified | 9 | 14 | 1 | 2 | 27 | 8 | 27 | 6 | 8 | 101 |
| Total | 1 581 | 1 820 | 327 | 907 | 2 802 | 1 006 | 3 826 | 1 050 | 1 437 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.2 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2011

| Involved in agricultural production | Thousands | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | Black African | | | Coloured | | | Indian/Asian | | | White | | | Total | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Yes | 1 550 | 1 501 | 3 050 | 60 | 19 | 80 | 22 | 5 | 28 | 178 | 34 | 212 | 1 810 | 1 560 | 3 370 |
| No | 5 262 | 3 136 | 8 398 | 715 | 374 | 1 089 | 252 | 89 | 341 | 1 123 | 335 | 1 458 | 7 351 | 3 934 | 11 285 |
| Unspecified | 54 | 34 | 88 | 3 | * | 4 | * | * | * | 3 | 5 | 8 | 62 | 40 | 101 |
| Total | 6 866 | 4 670 | 11 536 | 779 | 395 | 1 174 | 275 | 95 | 369 | 1 303 | 374 | 1 677 | 9 223 | 5 533 | 14 756 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

18. Agriculture

18.3 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2011

| Province | Cattle | Sheep | Goats | Pigs | Chicken | Other |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| Western Cape | 201 | 2 723 | 15 | 22 | 146 | 1 459 |
| Eastern Cape | 3 096 | 6 482 | 2 188 | 563 | 7 001 | 360 |
| Northern Cape | 233 | 905 | 548 | 76 | 209 | 44 |
| Free State | 2 305 | 4 572 | 75 | 40 | 973 | 53 |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 2 672 | 778 | 2 028 | 323 | 6 734 | 296 |
| North West | 3 978 | 1 041 | 383 | 151 | 2 079 | 121 |
| Gauteng | 149 | 103 | 110 | 84 | 325 | 96 |
| Mpumalanga | 539 | 147 | 189 | 91 | 2 748 | 76 |
| Limpopo | 1 027 | 160 | 795 | 165 | 4 274 | 250 |
| South Africa | 14 200 | 16 912 | 6 332 | 1 519 | 24 494 | 2 761 |

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates. Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.